

The
Eternal Security
Of The Believer

*"And I give unto them eternal life;
and they shall never perish,
neither shall any man pluck
them out of my hand."*

John 10:28 KJV

D O N G E R R I T Y

The Eternal Security Of The Believer

By Don E. Gerrity

Copyright © 2021 by Donald E. Gerrity
All rights reserved. Ontario Canada

BIBLES CITED...

[KJV]: (Unless otherwise marked the KJV is implied.) King James Version Publisher:
Public Domain. Biblegateway.com Web.

Original Greek Meanings From This Great Online Ministry:
Blue Letter Bible. Web. 11 Jul, 2016. (www.blueletterbible.org)



SeekKnockFind.org

The Gospel Of Grace Through Christ Crucified

“In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.” (Ephesians 1:13-14 KJV)

Many Christian Bible teachers are teaching that a person can lose their Salvation. The Bible tells us that Jesus paid for the sins of the whole world in 1 John 2:2. This means *all sin*. Not just the sins of the believer but for the sins of the entire world in all of history. Those teaching that the believer is not eternally secured from the very moment of belief on Christ for righteousness, are adhering to a belief of '*salvation by works*'. This false doctrine mixes God's Grace with our own human efforts to either be saved, or remain saved. It mixes passages in the Gospels with passages written after Christ rose again, while ignoring the context the Scriptures were written and framed within. It mixes Law of Moses following with God's Grace. Calvinists believe people were created by God for Heaven or for Hell and are predestined to one or the other by God's will. Yet, so many Scriptures show just how false that belief is. Both views give a person no assurance of salvation, yet the Scriptures state *we can know* if we are born again in the Spirit and saved or not (1 John 5:13).

This is a great confusion in the Christian community today and is hurting our witness for the salvation in Christ toward others. The unsaved world sees this as the hypocrisy that it is. The real problem here is that such teachings want to mix the Old Covenant with the New Covenant but the reality by Scripture is that the New Covenant *replaced* the Old Covenant. In 1 Corinthians 15:56, Apostle Paul taught that "*the strength of sin, is The Law*". Yet, how many pulpits in these End Times are teaching that? Instead the majority mix *The Law Of Moses* with *Accepting God's Grace*, for righteousness. The truth is that the two simply cannot mix anymore than oil and water. A separation has occurred at the cross of Christ over 2000 years ago and it was a completely foretold event.

In Galatians, Apostle Paul warned against the Judiazer's teaching of mixing Law and Grace. The truth is that the Law of Moses is obsolete, growing old and is ready to

vanish (Hebrews 8:13). Remember rotary dial phones? I bet your kids do not. It became old and faded and is now obsolete. It is not that the Law is not God's Holy standard because *it is and always will be*. Yet, the truth is that following the Law to become righteousness, or to remain righteous, as a means to to gain God's favor is what is wrong by God's Word.

“...sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. “
(Romans 7:13 KJV)

This is what following the Law FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS actually does. It *works death in us* by that which is good and it only shows that we cannot fulfill all the Law of Moses in self righteous good deeds and Law following. We cannot even fulfill all the Ten Commandments, let alone the 613 rules of The Law. In fact, it just makes us understand and see how *exceeding sinful* we are as fallen humans. In fact, Apostle Paul goes on to say this about following the Law for being or maintaining salvation,

*“Knowing that a man is **NOT JUSTIFIED BY** the works of the law, **BUT BY** the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and **NOT BY** the works of the law: for **BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW SHALL NO FLESH BE JUSTIFIED.** “*
(Galatians 2:16 KJV)

We see in this verse it is not what WE DO and it all relies on *'the faith of Jesus Christ'*. It does not state faith *in* but the faith *of*. It is Christ alone who accomplished this in the cross. Of course, believing in Christ is having faith in what Christ has already done. The point is, our self righteous works and deeds have no part in being righteous with God in regards to salvation.

Ignoring that the Bible was written for different time periods and different administrations towards humankind (dispensations of time), and that not all Scripture is directed to us living in our current dispensation, has caused this mixing. It is true that all the Bible is for us and for our learning. Absolutely. It is all God's Word. But when reading Scripture we need to know what dispensation is being addressed specifically. We cannot take a specific passage directed at a specific group of people and than take

every verse and apply it to ourselves in the same manner without considering the actual context it was written within. And this is the big issue causing mixing The Law with Grace; taking passages out of the context and placing it directly to us, personally.

To be clear, I am not saying that there are different Gospels as some use the word '*dispensations*' in a way as to state that salvation required works before the cross and by grace alone after Christ rose again. Dispensations are NOT *paths to salvation*, but manners in which God *relates and administers to man* in different time periods. So in that manner, dispensations are generalized as time periods in which God relates differently toward humankind for His own purposes. The Gospel message remains is the same, just from different perspectives.

Many of the Christian religious organizations and denominations are not teaching the Biblical ***Gospel of Grace*** that Apostle Paul taught. Some are teaching also that, yes we are saved by God's Grace; but we also have to keep ourselves saved from that time onward. But is that truth from Scripture read in proper context? This e-book is written to expose the most common passages of Scripture that some use to reject *The Eternal Security of A Believer* and to show proper context of those verses so that the truth can be clearly seen.

Some call this the doctrine '*Once Saved, Always Saved (OSAS)*' but that phrase sometimes takes on an *intellectual salvation connotation*. OSAS does not mean a person goes to an altar call and is saved eternally because of a prayer they say nor because of religious ritual that they perform. The truth by Scripture is that a person's salvation rests in believing the Gospel and so it is important that you clearly understand what the Gospel actually is. I ask you as a reader of this book that you try and forget what you may have been taught by a church pulpit, or even well known preachers, and instead see what God's Word is actually teaching when context is used, before you decide. Hopefully, your church pulpit teaches the Bible with context and not just religious traditions of men as most are doing in these End Times of Bible Prophecy.

*"Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, **after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.**"*

(Colossians 2:8 KJV)

Once a person becomes saved by belief and accepting Christ, they are forever

sealed in Salvation; born again in the The Spirit. That is the Gospel. The good news of salvation. Hallelujah! I hope this e-book will bless you and empower you to boldly show others, that as believers, they can know and rest in the eternal security in Salvation that Christ purchased in His once for all blood atonement sacrifice on the cross.

Table Of Contents

SALVATION THROUGH CHRIST CRUCIFIED, DIED & RISEN

Does God Exist? Is The Holy Bible His Word To Us?	13
What Must I Do To Be Saved?	23
What Is The Biblical Definition Of Repentance?	29
Was Noah And His Family Saved By Grace Or Obedience?	32

ONCE SAVED, ALWAYS SAVED

What Is The Doctrine Of The Eternal Security Of The Believer?	39
Do You Know Who You Are As A Believer In Christ?	41

DEFENDING THE ETERNAL SECURITY OF THE BELIEVER

MATTHEW

Matthew 5:48: Be Perfect	45
Matthew 6:14-15: Neither will your Father forgive your trespasses	47
Matthew 7:1-2: Judge Not, That Ye Be Judged	53
Matthew 7:13-14: The Straight & Narrow Gate	61
Matthew 7: 15-20: What About The Fruit Inspecting?	64
Matthew 7:21 What Is The Will Of The Father?	68
Matthew 7: 22-23 Is Jesus Teaching The Loss Of A Believer's Salvation?	70
Matthew 10:21-22: Do Believers Have To Endure To The End To Be Saved?	73
Matthew 10:33: Does Denying Jesus Mean Loss Of Salvation?	78
Matthew 18:35: The Parable Of The Unforgiving Servant	81
Matthew 20:16: The Last & The First	85
Matthew 24:44-51: Appoint him his portion with the hypocrites	90
Matthew 25:31-46: The Sheep & The Goats Judgment	93

JOHN

John 3:1-6, 14-18: Salvation Is By Belief On Christ.	98
John 8:10-11: Go And Sin No More.	102
John 12:25: Love Your Life & Lose It?.	108
John 14:15: If You Love Me.	110
John 15:1-6: Thrown Into The Fire.	117
1 John 1:6-10: Walking in Darkness.	131
1 John 3:9: Whoever is born of God does not commit sin.	136
1 John 5:11-13: That Ye May Know The Ye Have eternal Life	144

LUKE

Luke 8:13: Believed But Fall Away?.	149
Luke 9:62: Not Fit For Service?.	158

JUDE

Does Jude Refute The Eternal Security Of A Believer?.	160
--	-----

JAMES

Does James 2 Refute Eternal Security?.	164
---	-----

PETER

1 Peter 1:3-10: Encouraging Words About Our Heavenly Inheritance.	177
2 Peter 2:20-21: Turning From The Holy Commandment.	179
2 Peter 3:17: Falling From Your Own Steadfastness.	181

HEBREWS

Hebrews 3:12: Departing From The Living God.	186
---	-----

Hebrews 5:9: Unto All Them That Obey Him.	189
Hebrews 6:4-6: If They Shall Fall Away.	192
Hebrews 10:26-30: There remains no more sacrifice for sins.	196
Hebrews 12:14: Without which no man shall see the Lord.	205

ROMANS

Romans 6: Ye Are Not Under Law, But Under Grace.	207
Romans 11:16-23: Otherwise ye shall also be cut off.	211

CORINTHIANS

1 Corinthians 5:5: Deliver such an one unto Satan.	213
1 Corinthians 6:9-10: Shall not inherit the kingdom of God.	216
1 Corinthians 9:25-27: Be cast away.	219
2 Corinthians 7:10: Not to be repented of.	220

EPHESIANS

Ephesians 1:4-6: Predestined & Accepted In The Beloved	223
Ephesians 1:13-14:Ye Were Sealed.	227

GALATIANS

Galatians: O Foolish Galatians.	230
--------------------------------------	-----

COLOSSIANS

Colossians 2: Ye Are Complete In Him.	237
--	-----

PHILIPPIANS

Philippians 2:12: Work out your own salvation with fear.	246
---	-----

TIMOTHY

1 Timothy 1:17-20: Whom I have delivered unto Satan.	250
1 Timothy 4:1-3: The Real Last Days ' <i>Doctrines of Demons</i> '.	255
1 Timothy 6:1-10: Some coveted after, they have erred from the faith.	259

TITUS

1 Titus 1:16: But in works they deny him.	264
--	-----

REVELATION

Revelation 3:5: Blot out his name out of the book of life.	266
Revelation 3:16: Spew you out of my mouth.	270
Revelation 22:19: God shall take away his part out of the book of life.	274

ECCLESIASTES

Ecclesiastes 12:13-14: Fear God, and keep his commandments.	278
--	-----

EZEKIEL

Ezekiel 3:17-19: His blood will I require at thine hand.	282
---	-----

WHAT ABOUT

What About Lordship Salvation?	290
What About Suicide? Does This Sin Mean Loss Of Salvation?	293
What About Perseverance Of The Saints?	299
What About Believing And Then Later Renouncing Christ?	304
What About The Teaching Of Predestined, Some Heaven & Others Hell?	312

SUMMARY

The Eternal Security Of The Believer Is Truth By Using Proper Context. 315

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

About Don Gerrity. 319

Selected Bibliography. 320

Salvation Through Christ Crucified, Died & Risen

"For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:"

(1 Corinthians 15:3-4 KJV)

Does God Exist?

Is The Holy Bible His Word To Us?

“For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly SEEN, being understood by the things THAT ARE MADE, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse, because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. PROFESSING TO BE WISE, they became fools, and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made LIKE CORRUPTIBLE MAN....”

(Romans 1:20 KJV)

Apostle Paul is showing the straight up truth about what we humans have done. Just as the devil had PRIDE in his heart and sought to be as God is, so is humankind. The world teaches us from the time we are born the idea that if we do good, we get good and if we do bad, we get bad. Although it is true in that there are consequences for what we do, it is a completely different thing to apply this to how we are seen by God as good enough to go to Heaven or not when we physically die. The world system today, and every religion other than Biblical Christianity, teaches that if we have more good deeds than bad deeds, then we are a good person. This of course relies on whether we believe there is a God or not. Can we prove with evidence that God does exist? Notice that in this verse of Scripture it states that we can see evidence of God in creation. With all the extreme complexities in the universe there is still a harmony that can only be explained by believing that a designer created them.

If we look at nature we can know that God does exist. Just because we cannot physically see God does not in any way mean that He does not exist. Look at such laws of nature as gravity, or even the wind. We can see, and feel, ***the effects*** of them even though we do not know where they originate from. Can you see the wind, or just the *effects* of the wind? We see trees and grass moving *because of* the wind but we do not actually *see the wind* do we? So if you cannot see the wind, do you think the wind does not exist? Or do you *believe and have faith* that the wind does exist because you see and feel the effects of the wind? Though we cannot physically see the wind, or gravity even, we know that they exist. In the same way, although we may not physically see

God as a being, we can know that He exists by the effect He has in the physical world.

How Can God Make His Existence Known To Us Personally?

Suppose that God did create these physical laws of nature. If God created them how much harder would it be to show who He is to each of us on *a personal level*? God would have to be infinite if he created every living being (after all, God started everything out of nothing. God even created space and time itself). It would be extremely difficult for us to understand God, let alone relate to Him. We can see that He exists through what he created but He seems impersonal and *'far off'* because we do not know how to relate to him. What if God talked to you audibly? How would you know for certain that it was God and not some advanced technology? What if He came as a man with extraordinary powers that were used for miracles in order to relate to us? Who would believe that he was God? (We must ask this even of Christ Himself if we are to serve Him. We must know for sure that He is the true *Son of God*; otherwise we would be serving under a false pretense.)

Let's use an analogy about this. Just imagine if modern day man built a time machine and went back in time 4000 years. What would the people of that time think about one of us dressed in a pure white and silver space suit having the ability to fly with the use of a jet pack? They could very well have thought that we were gods. If this is true, could not a man having a more advanced technology appear to perform miracles to us? This is an important question to think about. We see today there are some believing we were created by aliens from outer space and that they are our gods. So it is very important to see the truth and that truth is found in The Holy Bible.

Another very important question to ask is, if God does exist which, if any, of the world's religions and sacred books were inspired from the true God of the universe? Which were man made theories? How can our mortal minds know God and which world religion is the one that truly serves him? The fact is, by ourselves we cannot. If God exists He would have to find a way to relate to us personally, in such a manner that it would leave no doubt in our minds that it is God trying to relate to us. So how is God doing this?

Discerning The Truth Of World Sacred Writings

For many this is a tough question to answer but we must ask this of every religion; *How do I know that it is the truth from the real God?* Many religions claim that their sacred writings are from the real true God. It is the answer to this question that sets Biblical Christianity apart from all other religions. Bible Prophecy FULFILLED is what sets the Bible apart from all other sacred writings. And not just some Bible Prophecies fulfilled with a large average percentage but instead with 100% accuracy.

Reason 1:

The Bible is comprised of Prophecies fulfilled with great accuracy.

In fact, one out of every three Scripture verses in the Bible is related to Bible Prophecy and Bible Prophecy fulfilled. Many other sacred writings contain prophecies but only the Bible has such an accurate record of Prophecy fulfilled, and with great detail. It seems that God wants us to take this into account when deciding on what sacred writings are inspired from Him. This is the one proof that I found which was a large deciding factor in determining that the Bible is the inspired word from God Himself. It is the most significant proof that the Bible is the word of God and it is also the simplest. It is the easiest for us to understand and helps us know that what the Bible says is true. It is the fulfillment of Bible Prophecy. Many sacred writings contain prophecy but *prophecy fulfilled* in great detail and accuracy is missing from all other sacred writings except the Bible.

In Isaiah, it reads,

“Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:” (Isaiah 46:9-10 KJV)

“I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them. ” (Isaiah 48:5 KJV)

The God of the Bible tells us clearly that not only is He the true God, but that He has *proof* that no other can claim! He says this to us so that we will know that He is the true God. To paraphrase the above Scripture; '*BEFORE it came to pass I showed it to you so that you would not believe in false gods*' (or idols, and graven images). God reaches out toward us and reveals Himself as the true God with absolute proof! Can any other sacred writings actually prove so? Of course, this all is contingent on the statement being correct and that the said proof exists in the Bible. And it does exist; *very much so*. All prophecies, except those to still be fulfilled, have a 100% accuracy rate thus far. And we are not talking about just a couple of prophecies either. We are talking about hundreds and even thousands of Biblical Prophecies.

God wants us to know about Bible prophecy fulfilled and Bible prophecy for the times in which we live. Many Bible believing Christians do not realize the importance of Bible Prophecy but the fact that it comprises a whopping 30% of the Bible should send a strong signal to all of us. It is both a proof that the Bible is the inspired word of the one true God and also a light shining on the times in which we live.

How can we know that the prophecies of the future from the Bible are true and will occur? If we look at the prophecies from the past that have already been fulfilled we can see just how accurate God's prophecies are. If we look at the Old Testament it is clear that the Jewish people (God's Chosen People) looked toward the Messiah's first coming and his death on the cross. This is because of the prophecies about His first coming found in the Old Testament. We now look back at Christ's first coming and death on the cross because of the precision with which the Old Testament prophecies were fulfilled. The number of specific prophecies fulfilled by the birth life and death of Jesus, The Christ is staggering in number and scope.

Prophecies Fulfilled: The First Coming Of The Messiah

The list of the Old Testament (the Torah) prophecies fulfilled regarding the birth, life, death and resurrection of Jesus the Christ is an overwhelming proof that the Bible is the true word of the true God. Here are *just some* of the amazing prophecies fulfilled in Jesus' life and death:

He would be born of a virgin.

Old Testament: Isaiah 7:14, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 1:18-23

He would come from the tribe of Judah, one of the 12 tribes descended from Jacob.

Old Testament: Genesis 49:10, New Testament fulfillment: Luke 3:23-24

He would be born in Bethlehem.

Old Testament: Micah 5:2, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 2:1

He would be preceded by a messenger.

Old Testament: Isaiah 40:3, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 3:1-2

He would enter Jerusalem riding on a colt.

Old Testament: Zechariah 9:9, New Testament fulfillment: Luke 19:35-37

He would be betrayed by a friend.

Old Testament: Psalm 41:9, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 26:47-50

He would be sold for 30 pieces of silver.

Old Testament: Zechariah 11:12, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 26:15

He would be beaten and spit upon.

Old Testament: Isaiah 50:6, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 26:67

He would be wounded and whipped by his enemies.

Old Testament: Isaiah 53:5, New testament fulfillment: Matthew 27:26

His hands and feet would be pierced.

Old Testament: Psalm 22:16, New testament fulfillment: Luke 23:33

He would be crucified with thieves.

Old Testament: Isaiah 53:12, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 27:38

Men would cast lots for his clothing.

Old Testament: Psalm 34:20, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 27:35

He would not answer, or speak, to His accusers.

Old Testament: Isaiah 53:7, New Testament fulfillment: Matthew 27:12-14

He would live again after dying.

Old Testament: Job 19:25, New Testament fulfillment: John 2:19, Matthew 12:39, 16:3

This is just a very small example! In fact, there are at least 250+ Prophecies that Christ fulfilled from Old Testament Prophecies about the foretold coming of the Messiah. This cannot be BY CHANCE. The statistical odds are astronomical and too great to dismiss the truth of God's prophecies concerning the first coming of Christ.

Consider that in statistical probability,

- 1 person fulfilling 8 prophecies is **1 in 100,000,000,000,000,000**
- 1 person fulfilling 48 prophecies: **1 chance in 10 to the 157th power**

Now, consider the statistical probability of Jesus having fulfilled all these listed Old Testament prophecies above about the Messiah that would come! And this is not all the prophecies about Jesus as Messiah either! It is not off the charts my friends. In fact, it is well beyond the charts!

Some skeptics say that Christ simply read the Old Testament prophecies and then did what they said. But how could anyone predict where He would be born and under what circumstance He was born? How could anyone predict that exactly two thieves would be crucified with Him, or that men would cast lots for his clothing? Or that He would be speared in the side on the cross and blood and water would come out? That objection does not hold water at all to the fulfillment of the Messiah prophecies.

Bible Prophecy Fulfilled: Rebuilding of the First Temple Prophecy Fulfilled

During the First Temple Period of Jerusalem there was a Prophet named Isaiah. Isaiah prophesied doom for a sinful Judah and for all the nations of the world that oppose God. He warned Israel to turn back to God as there had been a falling away.

Isaiah states, *"That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my*

pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.” (Isaiah 44:28 KJV)

A look at the history of Jerusalem shows that the First Temple was not built by anyone by the name of Cyrus.

“According to Hebrew scripture, King David reigned until 970 BCE. He was succeeded by his son Solomon, who built the Holy Temple on Mount Moriah. Solomon’s Temple (later known as the First Temple), went on to play a pivotal role in Jewish history as the repository of the Ark of the Covenant.”

(Source Wikipedia.org, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jerusalem#Temple_periods July/2014)

We know that at the time of Isaiah writing this the temple in Jerusalem was already in place. So this is Isaiah writing what God told him to write and is a Bible Prophecy of a future event.

“For over 450 years, until the Babylonian conquest in 587 BCE, Jerusalem was the political capital of firstly the united Kingdom of Israel and then the Kingdom of Judah and the Temple was the religious center of the Israelites. This period is known in history as the First Temple Period. Upon Solomon’s death (c. 930 BCE), the ten northern tribes split off to form the Kingdom of Israel. Under the leadership of the House of David and Solomon, Jerusalem remained the capital of the Kingdom of Judah. The Tower of David as seen from the Hinnom Valley when the Assyrians conquered the Kingdom of Israel in 722 BCE, Jerusalem was strengthened by a great influx of refugees from the northern kingdom. The First Temple period ended around 586 BCE, as the Babylonians conquered Judah and Jerusalem, and laid waste to Solomon’s Temple.”

(Source Wikipedia.org, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jerusalem#Temple_periods July/2014)

It is a historical fact that when the Babylonian’s took control of Jerusalem they laid waste to Solomon’s Temple. It was destroyed. Looking a little further into the history of this line of events we can see the fulfillment of the prophecy Isaiah had given. In 538 BCE, after fifty years of Babylonian captivity, the Persian King Cyrus the Great invited the Jews to return to Judah to rebuild the Temple. (Source Wikipedia.org, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jerusalem#Temple_periods July/2014)

We see this prophecy was fulfilled just as written over 100 years after Isaiah wrote

the words given to him by God. And 150 years before Cyrus was even born! Hugh Ross from the website Reasons.org in an article titled *"Fulfilled Prophecy: Evidence for the Reliability of the Bible"*, calculated the statistical probability of chance of this being fulfilled and it equates to 1 in 10 to the power of 15. That is a chance of 1 in 1,000,000,000,000,000 for this one Bible Prophecy alone! In the same article Hugh Ross states that *"Approximately 2,500 prophecies appear in the pages of the Bible, about 2,000 of which already have been fulfilled to the letter—no errors."* This is God's footprint and proof to humankind that the Bible is the one true inspired writing of God.

Such specific accuracy proves without a shadow of a doubt that the Bible is the word of the true God. God uses *prophecy fulfilled* to let us discern the truth from the fallacy. To let us know without doubting that the Bible is the one true word of the one true God. And there are also many Bible Prophecies concerning the time period in which we live that are of great importance.

Reason 2:

The Unity of the Bible is consistent from Genesis to Revelation

To this statement some might say, of course it is, it was written by a person. However, the truth is the Bible was not written by a single person. In fact, the Bible consists of 66 books, written by approximately 40 different men (most that did not know each other) at different times periods in history, education and social backgrounds spanning thousands of years. Yet, it is consistent and unified from Genesis to Revelation and reads as one book, with each of the books and Epistles of the Bible in complete agreement with the other books. So much so, that Scriptures relating to Prophecy can be interpreted by using other Scriptures from a completely different time period, written by a different person, to help us understand the Prophecy.

The Bible is the best selling book in history and is the most widely distributed written work ever created. This is no coincidence. It is the inspired word of the one true God of the Universe and all who study it and learn the truths contained in it are blessed beyond measure. Contrary to what some may tell you, it is more about our relationship to God than it is about religion. It is the Revelation of Jesus Christ to the entire world and the truth about everything pertaining to life, death and our relationship to God Almighty.

Reason 3:

Proof Three: Historical Accuracy Of The Bible

The books of the Bible are not just stories told by these writers. They are also historically accurate. The Bible is comprised of historical facts. There is much evidence from archaeology that confirm the Biblical accounts as historical facts. Even the school system (where God is not valid and prayer is prohibited) recognizes Biblical accounts as historical truth! The historical accuracy of the Bible has been vindicated many times over as have no other religious writings. Archaeology in our modern times continues to prove that what the Bible says happened, actually happened, exactly as the Bible depicts events.

Reason 4:

Eye Witness Accounts

The Bible was written by people who actually witnessed the events it tells us about. And given that so many were martyred and killed, yet never changed their belief and story of the account of events, it makes us wonder why they would die for something they knew was untrue?

I mean, look at the Apostle Paul. Before his conversion to belief in Christ as the Son of God, he sought after and killed Christians. Yet after his road to Damascus incident, from there and onward he became the complete opposite. He was completely convinced of the truth because it was PROVEN to him. Paul himself tells the Corinthians all we went through for his belief in Christ and the teaching of the Gospel of Grace. Who would go through all these things if they did not truly believe?

“Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me

daily, the care of all the churches.” (2 Corinthians 11:25-28 KJV)

Right after Jesus' Crucifixion and death, the Apostles were also terrified, dismayed and thoroughly distraught and disappointed. However, after Christ appeared to them they went on preaching the good news and ultimately changed the world for Christ with passion and belief unto death! That is quite a change of direction don't you think? What made them so convinced that they were willing to give up their lives for Christ's message of Salvation to the World? It was because they witnessed Jesus live, die, resurrect and then ascend. And in Paul's case, he was suddenly confronted with the risen Jesus on that road to Damascus. These people witnessed the events themselves and in great persecution, yet believed. That's why.

What Must I Do To Be Saved?

*"...whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved."
(John 3:15-17 KJV)*

Believing that the Bible is the word of God, the very next question you need an answer to is what is God really like? Starting with knowing about God and His perfect ways gives you a solid foundation upon which to build better understanding when reading the Word of God. Let us quickly look at some of God's characteristics from the Bible.

- **God is eternal.**

God Almighty is not a created being. He has always existed. God never changes. He is the same today as He has always been. (Malachi 3:6, Hebrews 13:8, James 1:17, Deuteronomy 33:27, Psalms 90:2)

- **God cannot do anything against His own perfect character.**

God keeps His promises to us. (Psalms 12:6-7, Mark 13:31)

- **God is perfect in every way.**

+ Perfect in love. (1 John 4:8, 1 John 4:16, 1 John 4:7)

+ Perfectly Holy and perfect in justice. (Revelation 4:8, 1 Peter 1:15-16)

+ Perfect in mercy. (Hebrews 13:5, Romans 3:23-24, Psalms 111:9)

God Is Love. Then, All Is Good Right?

Perfect love is the trait of God that we want to hear about the most right? If God loves us than what have we to fear? In fact, many pulpits focus on this aspect of God yet deny the other attributes of God. We must also remember that God is also perfectly *Just and Holy*. And that is the problem that we humans need to address and face head

on. If we compare our goodness to others who have done greater sins than we have, that is not a fair assessment of our true sinfulness. The Bible tells us that *"all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;" (Romans 3:23 KJV)* and that *"...we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;" (Isaiah 53:6 KJV)*. The very best thing we do in goodness is as filthy rags to God. You see, we all were born with a *sin nature*. This nature is our core being, our Spirit. And God is so Holy that even just one sin is enough to cause Him to punish us with His perfect justice.

To make matters worse, the punishment for even one sin is eternal death in a place of torment that was prepared for the devil and his angels (Matthew 25:41). God is THAT HOLY! And when we compare ourselves to God, believe me when I say that we fail miserably. God gave us the Ten Commandments as His Absolute Truth to show us just how sinful we really are (Romans 3:20). No normally born human has kept the Ten Commandments perfectly; only Jesus, The Christ, who is the only begotten Son Of God, who is God (John 1).

Some say, I have not committed murder or adultery. However, Jesus said that if you have hate toward another in your heart you have committed murder. If you lust after the opposite sex you have committed adultery in your heart. And have you really loved God with ALL your heart and mind? Honestly, none of us have. You see our heart, our inner core being is where the problem is. We all were born with a *Sin Nature Spirit* with a bent toward sinning since the fall of Adam and Eve. This is called *The Spirit Of Adam* and the *Old Man* by Apostle Paul.

So we have all sinned. What does that make us? It makes us sinners! And what does the Bible say happens to sinners? They are headed for God's judgement and condemnation in hell. *"For the wages of sin is death;..." (Romans 6:23 KJV)* .

A look at this verse in the Greek in which it was penned defines this death as *'with the implied idea of future misery in hell'*. This is an eternal death. That is not good news right? So, what about God's love that you keep hearing about? Isn't God perfect in love and mercy? Yes, He is! But not in a wishy washy manner. What I mean is that God is not going to just tell you in the court room of God, *"Okay. You did more good deeds than bad, so I will allow you eternal life in heaven"*. NEVER. That is never going to happen. God CANNOT do anything against His perfect Holiness. He is perfect in every way. His character will always remain intact. Heaven is a perfect place and there is no sin permitted. Even the devil and his angels when they rebelled in pride were kicked out of

the third Heaven where God resides. To be given entrance to Heaven a person must be perfect and without any sin debt whatsoever. The truth is that no human can gain entrance to Heaven through their own efforts in being good and no good deeds will ever erase any sins that we have committed. So far, this all sounds like gloom and doom doesn't it? Yet, there is good news!

Here Is The Good News! The Wonderful News!

God is also perfect in love and mercy and so He must also abide by these character traits perfectly. You see God loves you and me more than any being in the universe. He does not want anyone to end up in Hell nor the eternal Lake of Fire. No! He loves the sinner but hates the sin. He wants all to be in heaven with Him forever and ever.

"The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance." (2 Peter 3:9 KJV)

But this thing called SIN is in the way because He must judge a person for committing sins. In God's righteousness economy, the wages of sin is eternal death. The penalty MUST be paid so that God can remain perfectly just (remember God is perfect in every way and never changes). So what is God to do in this predicament? HE must punish the person for their sins (in God's perfect justice) but His love does not want them to go to the Lake Of Fire (His perfect love). God's answer is His perfect MERCY.

This is what Salvation is all about. The Bible tells us that God is a Trinity of Father, Son and the Holy Spirit (1 John 5:7). The Bible is clear that without the shedding of blood there is no remission of sins (Hebrews 9:22). God in His perfect love and mercy decides to commit to the single greatest act of love in the universe for all of time. God decides to take the punishment for our sins upon Himself so that our penalty for sins can be paid in full. To do this, He would have to become a man but also still be God. This God-man is Jesus Christ.

Jesus was conceived by the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary and was not

born with the sin nature Spirit as we were. He is God after all. He could be tempted to sin but never sinned in His entire life in deed, nor in the mind. Why? Because He is God become flesh. God had to become flesh and live as one of us so His blood could be shed for us. It was the only way that we could be forgiven our sins because they had to be paid for. It was the only way God could prevent us from going to Hell and eventually the Lake of Fire.

When Jesus died on the cross and shed His blood God took upon Himself all the sins of the whole world (past/present/future) and paid for them so that we could be freed from our sin debt against the Holy God Almighty. And at the same time, He MADE US the righteousness of God, IN CHRIST because we rose again with Christ in the Spirit as a new creation (2 Corinthians 5:17-21, Colossians 2). So you see, yes God is love. Amazing love! But His love that saves us was not in a wishy washy manner. Jesus became the perfect sacrifice for our sins and in doing so kept all God's perfect traits and characteristics intact. He loves us perfectly. He judged our sins in His perfect justice and Holiness. He was perfectly merciful toward us in paying the penalty for our sins. He showed us His perfect grace by making the believer the very righteousness of God, in Christ. Now THAT is true and pure love. The true love of God from the Bible. That is the love of God that you hear so much about. It far surpasses any love we have for each other here on Earth.

The Free Gift of The Grace Of God

"For by GRACE are ye saved THROUGH FAITH; and that NOT of yourselves: it is the GIFT of God: NOT OF WORKS, lest any man should boast." (Ephesians 2:8-9 KJV)

The Bible is clear that this act of love towards us is a FREE GIFT to be received. That is, it is not us working our way to heaven by performing good deeds and good works, nor by being a good person, nor by completing religious rituals. These are self-righteous works in pride and boasting in ourselves. In contrast, salvation is a Grace GIFT from God. An UNMERITED favor from God to humankind. Now God did not create us as robots. Instead, He gave us a free will so that we could have a real relationship with Him. And so God offers the free gift of Salvation to all who believe that Jesus Christ is the only begotten Son of God, who atoned for our sins on the cross, died and rose again

on the third day (1 Corinthians 15:1-4). Jesus on the cross cried out, "*It is finished*" and if we look at the Greek that the New Testament was written, it actually means "*A debt PAID IN FULL!*" This is why the Gospel of Jesus Christ is called the good news!

What Must I Do To Be Saved?

Only one thing can save a person in righteousness and it is not of our own self righteous efforts in any way. We are saved by **BELIEVING the Gospel of Jesus Christ**. Believe that Jesus Christ is the only begotten Son of God who paid your penalty for the sins you have committed. When a person believes this they are from that very moment saved eternally, even without saying a prayer (it is good to give Him thanks in belief, do not get me wrong), The Holy Spirit of God indwells the person and they are SEALED and saved for all eternity.

"In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye BELIEVED, ye were SEALED with that holy Spirit of PROMISE, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory." (Ephesians 1:13-16 KJV)

The Scripture below shows just how much God has saved such a person for all eternity. To be with God in Heaven we must be *without sin debt*. In belief, the person actually becomes the *very righteousness of God, in Christ*. An amazing truth to be so thankful for, yet many believers have not grasped how powerful our Salvation is!

"For he hath made HIM [Christ] to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be MADE the righteousness of God IN HIM."
(2 Corinthians 5:21 KJV, [] brackets for clarification)

Because Jesus paid the penalty for our sins and has imputed the righteousness of God to us, in God's eyes He sees us through the filter of Christ! To Him we are Holy, righteous and redeemed for all eternity. To God, all your sins (past/present/future) have all been fully paid for and so there is now no condemnation for them that believe on Christ alone in faith and belief. God is not looking to judge a believer's sins because He

already paid the penalty on the cross in Jesus.

*“There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.”
(Romans 8:1 KJV)*

*“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”
(John 3:16-18 KJV)*

What Is The Biblical Definition Of Repentance?

The New Testament was first penned in the Greek. The Greek word for the English word *'repent'* is *'metanoia'* and is defined as "...a change of mind, change in the inner man". It is not defined as *'turn from sin'* as many pulpits teaching works based Salvation are telling their church members. That is the modern day dictionary definition but not the Biblical definition of the English translated word, *repentance*. In fact, we see in the Word of God that God Himself repents more than any, yet God has no sin to repent of! To repent is to *change your mind*.

You can see clearly now that the Biblical meaning of *'repent'* is nothing like the dictionary definition (change one's life for the better; be penitent.) True repentance is not a work that WE DO to gain God's acceptance and favor after Salvation. God reached out to us first and provided a way for us sinners to be forgiven completely, but it is NOT from our own efforts. We need to be humble before God. Look what Jesus did for us on that cross in severe pain and suffering. God gives Salvation to us as a *free gift to be received*. Trying to work our way to have God's favor is all boasting and pride in our own ability to be righteous, yet will never produce righteousness. The Bible tells us that BEFORE God created the Earth He established the one and only way for us to be forgiven our sins and that way is by faith in the act of atonement provided by Jesus, The Christ on the cross.

*"Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life:
no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. " (John 14:6 KJV)*

Repentance is changing our mind and thinking about how to be saved. We are NOT saved by our works, nor Law of Moses following, which is what the every religion in the world teaches. Repentance and belief in the Gospel of Jesus Christ (which is Salvation by faith alone In the atonement for our sins through Christ crucified) is two sides of the same coin. That is, if you repent about how to deal with your sins (change

your mind about how to get forgiveness for your sins) and believe that this is accomplished only through faith and belief in Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, and the atonement for our sins on the cross, and Jesus' rising from the dead, *you have already repented*.

Repenting in Scriptures about salvation, is the change in your mind from the world's way of dealing with sin and changing to God's way of dealing with sin which is believing on Christ for Salvation apart from works of any kind (Ephesians 2:8-9). Stopping the practice of a particular sin is *a result of repenting* and changing your mind; not the repenting itself.

The Main Books Of The Bible On How To Be Saved Prove This!

The book of John is all about how to be saved. Do you know that the word *repent* nor repentance does not even appear once! But the word *believe* on Christ is seen all over the book many times.

The book of Galatians. This is the book fighting against the false Gospel based on works of the Law for Salvation. Again, the word *repent* is not found once in this book contending for the true Gospel. However, the word *faith* in Jesus Christ is found all through the book.

The book of Romans. Paul tells us again and again that Salvation is NOT OF WORKS IN ANY MANNER. And where the word *repent* is found, it is not the same Greek word. It does not have a meaning of *turning from your sins*. Of course, we are to turn from our sins after Salvation. We have a New Creation in the Spirit and that works outwardly into good works, but these good works are not *a requirement* of our justification. And the word 'sin' in Romans is mostly used as a noun, not a verb. Paul wrote about sin as *a thing in us*. In Romans 7:17, we see a difference between a born again Spirit and our corrupt flesh and wrong beliefs in the mind (The Flesh) causing us to sin.

The Christian religions need to stop using the dictionary definition of the word English translated word *repent*. They are teaching a false Gospel of *works for salvation*.

Believe The Gospel And Be Saved

Do you believe Jesus is the Christ (Christ is not Jesus' last name, it means *'the anointed one'*), the only begotten Son of God who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, born without sin, lived a sinless life, atoned for and paid in full the sins of the whole world (past/present/future) on the cross, died and rose again on the third day? If so, God made you a new creation in The Spirit and you have been born again from above (John 3). The Holy Spirit now resides *within your new Spirit* and you are SEALED and saved for all eternity (Ephesians 1:13-14, 4:30). You are Heaven bound and your sins will not cause loss of your Salvation. They are fully PAID by Christ on the cross 2000 years ago. We strive to not sin as believers, but at times we will fail (Romans 7, 1 John 1:10) and we confess (agree we have sinned to God) that we sinned to God and thank Him for already having paid (past tense) for the sin committed and we ask Him to help us overcome the temptation next time. Do not run from God after you commit a sin; instead run to God who already forgave you and ask Him to help you do better next time you are tempted. This is a prayer in BELIEF on the true Biblical Gospel and it is a prayer of faith that God will respond too and help you to overcome. In my experience, God will turn over every leaf to help us!

Was Noah And His Family Saved By Grace Or Obedience?

There is a teaching that is stating that Noah and his family were not saved by grace but by obedience to build the ark. This teaching is even being taught in Christian pulpits and it is very shocking to me. They even go so far as to quote Ephesians 2:8 “*For by grace are ye saved through faith*” but the rest of the verse seems to be missing. The entire verse is,

*“For **by grace** are ye saved **through faith**; and that **not of yourselves**: it is the **gift of God**: **not of works**, lest any man should boast. For we are **his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works**, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.”*
(Ephesians 2:9-10 KJV)

Wow. Look all that they left out in stating that Noah was not saved by grace but by obedience! Now let us look at the English translated word FAITH in this verse in the Greek for a moment.

The Greek of the English translated word *faith* in this verse *is not a verb; it is a noun*. It is not an action word but is instead a *person, place or thing*. So in this context it is a thing. The Greek word for faith in this verse is *πίστις* *pístis*, *pis’-this’* from Strongs Concordance G3982 and it is defined simply as *‘assurance, belief, believe’*. The word faith here is a noun and that is very important to understand to see the truth.

It is not about what a person DOES, it is about what a person **BELIEVES**. So it is the same as saying “*For by grace are ye saved through BELIEF*”. If our salvation rests on our obedience then we are *earning* our Salvation. And Apostle Paul is telling us that believing that is *boasting in our self righteousness*. He goes on in verse 10 to show that we are *‘His workmanship, created in Christ’* which is an inward change in our Spirit that happens when we believe on Christ and HIS finished work on the cross. We see this inward change and how our Spirit is reborn by the very words of Jesus in John 3:5-6, 14-18, John 6:37-40. We also see Paul teaching this all over His writings such as in

Ephesians 1:13-14, 2 Cor. 5:17-21, Colossians 2 and 3, Romans 5 and 6 as just some examples.

If it is our *obedience* that saves us and makes us a righteous person, then we are boasting in our own efforts and that is not the Gospel of Jesus Christ Crucified. There is a fine line here between grace and obedience and if we do not see the truth a person can be deceived by someone teaching that Noah was saved by obedience and not grace. Why? Because it appeals to our Flesh.

The first time the word grace appears in the Bible is in the story of Noah in Genesis 6:8,

"But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. " (Genesis 6:8 KJV)

The number 5 throughout the Bible signifies this grace. In fact, this is the 5th time Noah's name is mentioned in the Bible. That is no coincidence! That is because it is all about God's Grace. Noah surely had some major evidence of his belief and trust in God's Grace though didn't he! He believed the flood was coming because God told him directly and specifically when it would come. He was given exact dimensions and plans by God in how to create the Ark as well. Noah believed and so his obedience *is evidence in how much he believed God*. The obedience is not what saved Noah though. God's grace saved Noah! It is something we can look at today as believers so we can trust that our efforts in helping others come to Christ for Salvation, by telling others of the Gospel, are not in vain. Noah was mocked by those he told about the coming flood. Yet, he pressed forward in the warning to them. Can you imagine the people back them gossiping about this guy building a huge boat on dry land? Let's be honest a moment. *"Crazy old fart"* is what they would say in gossip, right?

The truth is that Noah knew the truth *by God's Grace*. Just as Abraham did taking his son up the mountain to offer him as a burnt offering and is known as the *'Father of Our Faith'*. And Noah pressed forward warning them and preaching to them as he built the Ark. And one day, a day appointed by God, Noah and his family went in the Ark and it is not Noah who closed and sealed them inside safe and sound before the world wide flood. It was God who shut and sealed that door.

*“And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh,
as God had commanded him: and
THE LORD SHUT HIM IN.”
(Genesis 7:16 KJV)*

God shut and sealed them safe inside that Ark. What a picture of our Salvation by God's grace through faith/belief in Christ Jesus. Apostle Paul is clear so many times in his teachings which he received directly from the risen Christ. If obedience is required for Salvation what do we do with this verse?

*“For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners,
so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.”
(Romans 5:19 KJV)*

By one man's (Adam) disobedience many were MADE sinners. Why do we sin? Do we sin and therefore have a sinful Spirit nature? Or were we born with a sinful Spirit nature and therefore we sin? This verse answers that question right? The one man that first sinned was Adam and since Adam this thing, this noun, called *sin* has been passed down to all of humankind. And by belief on Jesus, the only begotten Son of God, who is God, who paid for the sins of the whole world on that cross (1 John 2:2), we are born again in the Spirit (John 3), in our core nature and MADE RIGHTEOUS (2 Corinthians 5:17-21). It is not that we made ourselves righteous through obedience. In 2 Corinthians 5 we see a truth that should make us shout the good news. In verse 17-21 we read,

*“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a NEW CREATURE: old things are passed away;
behold, all things are become NEW...For he hath made him TO BE SIN FOR US, who
knew no sin; that we might BE MADE the righteousness of God in him.”
(2 Corinthians 5:17 and 21 KJV)*

Let's unfold this extremely powerful truth Apostle Paul is giving us to unpack. Let's

look at this in the Greek to see the real truth and meaning. The English translated word *new* is '*καινός kainós, kahee-nos*' (Strong's G2537) and is defined as '*of uncertain affinity; new, especially in freshness*'. The English translated word *creature* is in the Greek, '*ktisis*' and has a meaning of a word in English we use ; *creation*. So Paul is telling us that when a person believes on Christ for righteousness they become a **NEW CREATION** in the Spirit. This is just as Jesus told Nicodemus about the need to be born again in the Spirit to enter the Kingdom of God in John 3.

As we continue to verse 21 we see the truth that saves us. It is not by obedience but by belief in Christ and His finished work that we are saved. A divine exchange takes place for all who believe on Christ for righteousness. For all who lay down their outward dead works and instead have God recreate them in the Spirit; our core being. By imputation God placed all the sins of the whole world (includes yours and mine!) onto Christ who had NO SIN and Jesus literally became sin for us and died on the cross and paid the penalty for our sins in His shed blood as our substitute.

The Old Testament Laws given to Israel to do animal sacrifices was a temporary covering for sin in anticipation for the Messiah (Hebrews 9 & 10) who would one day come and be the once for all final sacrifice (Hebrews 10:10). It is the belief that saved them as well, not any Law of Moses following. Most Christians understand this. But the next part, is something many believers have not yet grasped. God also MADE US by imputation, *the righteousness of God in Christ*. We really need to let that settle in our minds. Such an amazing truth!

When Jesus took our sin, He also gave us HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS which is perfect because He NEVER SINNED. This great exchange is seen in more detail in Colossians 2 where Apostle Paul tells us that the Spirit Of Adam Sin Nature, of all who believe on Christ, were placed on the cross WITH Christ, died WITH Christ, were buried WITH Christ and already (past tense for us) ROSE again WITH Christ as the new Spirit of God which is IN CHRIST. Colossians 2, what an amazing truth it reveals along with 2 Corinthians 5.

Now I ask you, were we saved by obedience or did we come to God as sinners asking for mercy because there is no way to pay for our sins by our works and good deeds? Jesus paid it all! It is all by grace and belief in Christ. What a completely different picture this is than those falsely teaching that GRACE did not save Noah but obedience did.

Am I Saying That Obedience Is Not Important?

Not at all. Obedience to the truth is important. Living Godly lives and loving others as God loves us is very important. But what saved Noah and his family? Grace or obedience or both? The Grace of God! Just as in James 2, works do matter but they do not save nor keep us saved. James is talking about how a person is living outwardly *since being* changed in our Spirit. He is talking about the fact that we have been born again in the Spirit and so how are we living outwardly? James is Jesus' half brother by the way. *I think he gets it.*

Are we helping others or just living in carnality? Such a faith is DEAD, meaning *useless* in Greek, because it does not help others does it? Obedience does matter. Yes of course it does. Once we are changed in the Spirit, we should be *'walking in the Spirit'* (Galatians 5) and loving others as Christ has loved us. By this love we share, by this *'little light of mine' as the song goes*, which God MADE us, we become witnesses to others by our living and by our words.

*"Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works,
and glorify your Father which is in heaven."
(Matthew 5:16 KJV)*

We all need to learn from Noah. Learn from Abraham. Saved by grace and working for God, as Paul did as well, as an ambassador for God and Christ. Letting the love of God shine forth, *through us*. We have been given much in our Salvation. Eternal life! We have our part to play! Renew our mind by God's Word. Know who we have been made in Christ. And so many riches that we do not even yet comprehend my sisters and brothers in Christ. Now, we need to go and tell others the GOOD NEWS of The Gospel of Grace Through Jesus Christ Crucified, Died And Risen, as ambassadors for Christ on Earth as He planned it.

*“Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us:
we pray you in Christ’s stead, be ye reconciled to God.”
(2 Corinthians 5: 20 KJV)*

Defending

*Once Saved,
Always Saved*

By Scripture Context

What Is The Doctrine Of The Eternal Security Of The Believer?

This Doctrine is also referred to by many as *Once Saved, Always Saved (O.S.A.S.)* It is a topic of big debate within many of the Christian community of believers.

The questions of this debate are:

- Are we saved only through belief and faith in Christ's finished work at the cross where He paid the penalty and took upon Himself the punishment for the sins of the whole world? Or do we need to add other requirements like doing good deeds and religious rituals? What about following the Ten Commandments?
- Are we responsible for the sins we commit after our moment of belief on Christ for our Salvation or do we have to ask for forgiveness of every sin we commit or risk losing our Salvation?
- If a person accepts the free gift of Salvation through Christ but then after ward just lives a carnal life does he lose his Salvation?
- If a person believes on Christ but then decides later to walk away from the faith does he forfeit his Salvation and become lost?
- Is Salvation by belief alone on the atonement provided by the only begotten Son of God, Jesus Christ? Or do we need to add to our belief other aspects such as 'doing good works' or 'being a good person' or 'doing religious rituals' or 'following the Law of Moses and Ten Commandments' for our justification to be complete?

This is the very same debate that was going on with the Galatians who had some false teachers telling them that belief on Christ alone in faith is not enough and that returning to following the Law of Moses was also required. Paul had a very strong

rebuke for believing this lie and writes,

“I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the GRACE OF CHRIST unto another gospel: Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would PERVERT the gospel of Christ. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, LET HIM BE ACCURSED.” (Galatians 2:6-8 KJV)

“Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.” (Galatians 2:16 KJV)

Do You Know Who You Are As A Believer In Christ?

“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.” (2 Cor. 5:17 KJV)

Where is our relational position as believers with the Father and Jesus? We are forgiven all our sins because Jesus paid for our sins and we accepted the gift of Salvation by belief on Christ. Yet, Christ did more than just forgive us! As a believer on Christ and His once for all sacrifice for the sins of the whole world (Hebrews 10:10, 1 John 2:2) there has been a very big change in our very core being in *The Spirit* and with our position with God. We are not only forgiven our sins.

Believers Are Now Presently Saved Eternally From The Moment We Believe, In Christ

Jesus said,

“That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” (John 3:15-16 KJV)

Apostle Paul wrote,

“ In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also AFTER THAT YE BELIEVED, YE WERE SEALED with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.” (Ephesians 1:13-14 KJV)

Deemed By God As The Children Of God

“For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.” (Galatians 3:26 KJV)

Those who reject Christ are NOT children of God. Only believers are. We are in the family! Never to not be family. In the parable of The Prodigal Son, Jesus told that he was the Father's son. He was in the family. He left and in his riotous living came to an end of himself and returned home to be with the Father, and the Father welcomed his son as if he were royalty. This is how God sees his children, even of they fall into sin. It is not that the Father is okay with us sinning. It grieves the Holy Spirit. But it never changes that this guy was positionally the Father's son.

Made Into A New Creation Called The Spirit

“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.” (2 Cor. 5:17 KJV)

We are an actual literal new creation of God called '*The Spirit*'. The Holy Spirit indwells us and is right here with us. From the very moment of belief on Christ we are SEALED by the Holy Spirit from now until Heaven and beyond. (Ephesians 1:13-14, 4:30 KJV)

Made By God The Very Righteousness Of God, In Christ!

“For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might BE MADE the righteousness of God in him.” (2 Cor. 5:21 KJV)

Many believers fail to understand how we are deemed righteous BY GOD – not by ourselves or what we do after Salvation! An amazing truth to let sink into our belief!

Deemed Complete In Christ, In The Present

“For IN HIM dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye ARE COMPLETE IN HIM, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: Buried WITH HIM in baptism, wherein also ye are risen WITH HIM through the faith of the operation OF GOD, who hath raised him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together WITH HIM, having forgiven you ALL trespasses; BLOTTING OUT the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;” (Colossians 2: 9-14 KJV)

We Need To Believe And Enter God’s REST In Our Salvation!

Does that mean sit back and be lazy, unloving, not helping others come to the knowledge of Salvation or just go and sin all we want? No! These truths of who we now are as believers should drive us to live more for God as we recognize that we have been changed at the core of our being in great gratitude for what Jesus did for us.

In Hebrews we see a comparison being made to the Hebrews being sent to the promised land. Did they laze around going there? No. It was hard actually. They murmured against God, complaining. They lived by fear, even after seeing the parting of the Red Sea, walking across on dry land, taking Pharaoh’s riches with them, given manna food from heaven to sustain them, given more than ample water to drink by more miracles etc. Instead God wants us to live by faith and not fear. Faith that what He says He has deemed you to be is who YOU ARE!

Want something to fear? Comparing the Moses Exodus and how the majority of them DID NOT enter the land of promise, the writer of Hebrews wrote what we should fear,

“Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us OF ENTERING INTO HIS REST, any of you should seem to come short of it.” (Hebrews 4:1 KJV)

If we use FAITH and BELIEVE that we are, as redeemed Christians, what God says we are in the Word of God; that is REAL REST. And if we REST in God, just watch God move in our life to help others come to the knowledge of Salvation in Christ! There is work to be done by God through us because we are ONE with The father IN CHRIST. But we must believe who we now are, IN CHRIST.

Jesus prayed for you and me...

“Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.” (John 17: 20-23 KJV)

Do you think the Father is answering Jesus' prayer for us?

We better believe He is!

The Doctrine of Eternal Security Is Not Only Biblical, *It Is Essential!*

Salvation is either by works and deeds, or it is not. There is no grey area here. Jesus either paid for the sins of the whole world, all sins from all of time, or He did not. Jesus either made a partial payment for our sins or He paid for ALL of our sins in full. There is no room for a grey area here, yet many believers and pulpits are telling others it is their works that matter, or it is their works that are also required for Salvation. This false belief in '*works for salvation*' is the very thing that Jesus warned sternly about in Matthew 7 because it leads people to believe they are saved, when in reality they may not be saved at all.

In the next section of this book are many passages in defence of the Eternal Security Of The Believer. Some are passages clearly stating this truth and others show the proper context for passages opponents refer to in support their belief that believers can lose Salvation.

Matthew 5:48

Be Ye Therefore Perfect

*“Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.”
(Matthew 5:48 KJV)*

This one verse taken out of context causes great fear and not faith doesn't it? I mean, we have to be perfect as believers? We have to be just like God is, perfect, by our own thoughts and deeds and actions? Always not failing and always not committing any sin? What a blow to our belief in salvation! How can Jesus say this? Well, that is NOT what Jesus is saying if you read the surrounding verses in proper context. So let's look at the whole passage to see what Jesus means by verse 48 ***with proper context***.

“Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.” (Matthew 5:43-48 KJV)

Is Jesus saying we need to be perfect as God is to be or remain saved? Some are teaching a false Doctrine called *Sinless Perfection* which states we must be perfect after Salvation and never sin again as a required to remain saved but that goes against so many Scriptures on Salvation such as Ephesians 1:13-14 that states we are sealed by the Holy Spirit, from the moment of belief, until the day of our bodily resurrection. And that takes place, in Heaven. And what about Ephesians 2:8-9, where Apostle Paul is very clear that Salvation is not by works?

Jesus Is Showing Us That Our Love Should Be Like God's Love

Hate our enemy? No, love our enemy. He shows us how God makes the sun to rise on evil and good to the just and unjust. This is the love of God. *A love that is unconditional.* If we love only those that love us, that is not how God loves. And so, as believers who have the Holy Spirit indwelling, we should also be loving others as God does. We are the light of the world.

When we read BE YE THEREFORE PERFECT, even as your FATHER is in Heaven perfect, the meaning is to love others as God loves others and not as the world loves others. I see no meaning here in context of the passage meaning we must be PERFECT and without any sin. Sinless Perfection while our redeemed Spirit is still residing in our corrupt body is not possible, though we strive to refuse sinning just as Apostle Paul shows us in Romans 7. There is a war within A BELIEVER that an unbeliever does not have. We have a new created Spirit since we believed (Ephesians 1:13-14, Colossians 2). Our sinful Flesh is at WAR with our newly created Spirit and as Apostle Paul tells us, we should walk by the Spirit to avoid the lusts of the Flesh (Galatians 5:16). It is a real struggle and we will at times fail.

This does not mean that a person loses their Salvation. The Holy Spirit convicts us of our sin to bring us back to what our Spirit really wants. We confess our sin to God, knowing He already paid for the sin on that cross asking Him to help us overcome the temptation when it arises again. A believer is sealed in Salvation from the very moment of belief on Christ and HIS finished work on the cross.

*"In whom ye also trusted, **after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.**" (Ephesians 1:13-14 KJV)*

Matthew 6:14-15

Neither Will Your Father Forgive Your Trespasses

“For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.”
(Matthew 6:14-15 KJV)

Jesus said this right after teaching the Jewish people how they should be praying when they pray to God. It is part of what we know today as the Sermon on the Mount starting in chapter 5. I was brought up in the Catholic church in my youth and the Sermon On The Mount was taught as a guidance to how to live a Holy life pleasing to the Father. Yet beyond verse Matthew 5:16 we see something different.

Jesus switches to lessons about the fact that no one can keep all the Law of Moses to be righteous with God. The Pharisees were the religious leaders who rested on their works of the Law to be righteous. They actually believed that their self righteousness made them Holy and righteous. The Pharisees were looked upon by the Jewish people as the most Holy people there was at that time. And so now Jesus starts a teaching to the Jewish people that shows the extremes of the wrong belief that following the Law of Moses will make a person righteous with God. He did this by taking the Law *'up a notch'* and starts showing the extreme truth of the Law and how impossible it is to actually fulfill all the Law of Moses. And we know today that if a person breaks just one Law, then he is guilty of them all (James 2:10). So Jesus starts making statements that must have completely SHOCKED the Jewish listeners. He starts this switch in the conversation like this:

““20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.”
(Matthew 5:20 KJV)

This statement must have completely shocked the crowd! Put fear into the crowd. Yet, Jesus goes on to show even more extremes of the truth of the Law of Moses and telling them if a person is angry against another unjustly, even not acting upon that anger, that they have committed Murder in their heart and broke the commandment! That if a person just looks at another with lust, yet does not act upon it physically, just thinks in lust toward them, that they have committed adultery in their heart and have broken the commandment. Jesus goes on to say things like 'pluck out your eye', 'cut off your hand'. If a person swears anything to God and breaks that oath they are in danger of hell fire. If a person even just calls another person "Raka" (which means idiot) they are in danger of hell fire! These are pretty strong words indeed! Who in the entire human race can fulfill all these extremes of the Law? The Law of Moses had 613 rules! We cannot even keep the Ten Commandments perfectly.

The disciples and entire crowd must have thought how impossible it is to do these things! And that was the point Jesus was trying to get through to those relying on the Law of Moses for righteousness. NO ONE CAN DO IT! He wanted them to Repent and change their mind about how to be righteous with God. He wanted them to cry to God for MERCY. Jesus was ultimately preparing them for the soon coming New Covenant Jesus would instate when He died on the cross and rose again. This is the context of the end of chapter 5 and it continues into chapter 6. Remember, the chapter numbers were not part of the text. That was added later for our studying and referencing benefit only.

"For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."
(Matthew 6:14-15 KJV)

In the passage quoted above in verses 14 and 15, this is a strong statement. In fact, reading this is completely opposing to the Gospel of Grace Apostle Paul taught and so some are using these verses to show that in order to be saved we need to do more than just believe on Christ in faith and that we need to ACT and DO GOOD in order to be saved. After all, this verse is very clear is it not? If we do not forgive others than God will not forgive us. He will revoke our forgiveness and without our forgiveness, we cannot be saved.

The problem with that idea about these verses is that it is completely opposing to the New Testament Grace of God that saves us. Jesus was addressing mainly unsaved Jews thinking that their Law following made them righteous with God. Apostle Paul never did teach anything like this. Salvation is not about self righteous efforts nor good works. We are saved ONLY because Jesus died on that cross and paid for the sins of the whole world. It was NOT a partial payment! When Jesus paid for the sins of the world He cried out on the cross "It is FINISHED!". And if you look at the Greek that was penned it literally means, PAID IN FULL! But here in Matthew 5 and 6, Jesus had not yet gone to the cross and he was specifically addressing the Jewish people at that time. Applying this to us today in the Age of Grace from the other side of the cross is wrong context.

Thinking about this and being Logical and Scriptural; if we failed to forgive something a person did, that sin would also have been paid for by Christ on that cross. In fact, when we look at the New Testament and New Covenant Grace of God regarding forgiveness we find that forgiving is something we should do because God has ALREADY forgiven us. It is written in the PAST tense because all our sins were 100% forgiven on the cross by Jesus. We WERE totally forgiven the very moment that we believed on Christ alone to save us. (John 3:18)

"And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake HATH forgiven you." (Ephesians 4:32 KJV)

"Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ FORGAVE you, so also do ye." (Colossians 3:13 KJV)

Is there a contradiction here then? Was Paul wrong?

Paul was not wrong at all. Again context is very important. We need to understand that for many of Jesus' statements to the Jewish people during His ministry on Earth He was addressing those who are living under the Old Covenant and Law of Moses. And that, many believed that a person can only be justified by God in a works based method and Law keeping of the *'letter of the Law'*. They thought that they could be forgiven their sins by Law keeping but they failed to see the heart of the Law of Moses and Ten

Commandments. Yes, the Ten Commandments are God's absolute truth and they are Holy Laws to follow but these Laws will not MAKE a person Holy (Romans 3:20). What the Law does is show a person just how sinful they really are. It is impossible for people to obey the Law of Moses without failing. Thinking so is the sin of pride and we all know that is the sin Lucifer first had when he rebelled and became Satan, our adversary.

We see time and again, that Jesus is driving this home to the Jewish people living their lives under the Law of Moses to save them and make them righteous enough for God. He was burying them in their own wrong belief by showing them the extreme of the Law to bring them back to God. Many times Jesus goes to the utmost extreme and even expanding on just how impossible it is to be forgiven by obeying the Law perfectly. Here are just some examples that Jesus said just one chapter earlier:

"And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell." (Matthew 5:30 KJV)

"Ye have heard that it was said of them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire." (Matthew 5: 21-22 KJV)

"Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart." (Matthew 5: 27-28 KJV)

Cut off your hands?! If you hate someone it is the same as murdering them? Looking at someone with sexual lust is the same as the physical act of adultery? Remember the rich man who asked how can he go to Heaven? Jesus quoted to this guy the Ten Commandments and the rich young man said that he had kept them all! REALLY?? Oh no he did not! LIAR! This is very extreme PRIDE to claim such a thing. So what did Jesus say to him? He went to the extreme telling him to sell ALL THAT HE HAS (all the wealth) and to come and follow Christ. Even the disciples were shocked and asked Jesus *'who then can be saved?'*

You can see that even with all the extreme rules and regulations and laws in the Law of Moses, Jesus is seen to be more extreme yet! You see many times Jesus is basically trying to bury the Jewish people of the day in the Law. He is trying to break them and have them realize the Law cannot save them. They need to come to an end of themselves in thinking they need to work their way out of their sin debts. And instead come to the conclusion that they simply cannot save themselves! Instead they need to cry out to God in acknowledgement of this and ask for mercy.

Using proper context we are now getting to the truth of Matthew 6:14-15. Under the New Testament and New Covenant Grace we are told that we should forgive others as Christ forgave us. Absolutely. But to say here, in the age of the Grace of God AS BELIEVERS, that if we fail to forgive then God will revoke His forgiveness and we lose Salvation is just not Biblical at all. The context of *who Jesus was speaking with* in Matthew 5 and 6 matters greatly. It was not us living in the Church Age because the Church Age has not begun yet in Matthew 5 and 6. Christ was not even crucified yet.

If you believed on Christ alone to save you by the only atonement for sins He provided on the cross, as God in the flesh, then ALL your sins (past/present/future) were 100% paid and you were 100% forgiven and God MADE you into the very righteousness of God, in Christ (2 Cor. 5:17-21). It is by *faith alone* in the work of Christ crucified that saves us because the wages of sin is not '*doing good works*'. No. The wages of sin is death (Romans 6:23). Apostle Paul felt the struggle between our newly created spirit that never sins (it is the seed of God) and our still existing sin nature beliefs in the mind, our Flesh as seen in Romans 7,

"For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. Now if I do that I would not, IT IS NO MORE I THAT DO IT, BUT SIN THAT DWELLETH IN ME.

I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God after THE INWARD MAN: But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into CAPTIVITY to the law of sin which is in my members.

O wretched man that I am! who shall DELIVER ME from the body of this death?

I thank God THROUGH Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin." (Romans 7:19-25 KJV)

Now understanding this proper context, when you see Jesus state some very extreme things to people regarding their trying to keep the Law of Moses for forgiveness of their sins to gain entry to Heaven you now know why. He was stating such things to people not yet under the New Covenant because Jesus had not yet died on that cross. Jesus was simply trying to show the Jewish people just how impossible it really is to be saved by good deeds, good works, and religious rituals. Doing so is simply futile. This completely agrees with Apostle Paul teachings.

Here in the Age of God's Grace, and living under the New Covenant, we should be so thankful! Knowing we are saved by such an amazing act of grace through Christ who died in such a horrible way, shedding His blood so that we could be saved from the captivity of our sins which we could never pay back is such an amazing act of God! It is from this '*saved by the Grace of God alone*' perspective that we move to forgive others, just as Christ has already forgiven us.

Matthew 7:1-2: Judge Not, That Ye Be Not Judged

“Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother’s eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?” (Matthew 7:1-2 KJV)

This is how Mathew 7 starts and it is important that we see the truth of this. Matthew 7 is mostly all about people who claim they are saved believers, but they are not. This runs through the entire chapter as we will see by context.

These first couple of verses are showing people who think they are some how better than others who have more sins, or worse sins, than they have. The truth is we all have sin and it only takes one sin to be disqualified as righteous.

*“For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.
“ (James 2:10 KJV)*

The real point is looking at ourselves truthfully and comparing ourselves with God; not our neighbours. What does God think about us? What does God think about you and me? That is what really matters isn't it? We need to step back from this kind of thinking about others around us because doing so is actually very hypocritical and it is a way to ignore our own short comings and our own sins.

*“But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.”
(Isaiah 64:6 KJV)*

This is how God sees you and me before we are saved by belief on Christ. All the

very best good deeds we do, are as filthy rags to God. But how can doing good works be seen as bad by God? Well, this scripture does not actually state such. Let's use an analogy about man's best friend; a dog. A dog goes outside knowing that if he rolls around in the mud his owners will not be happy when he tries to enter the home again. Who wants all that mud in our homes, ruining the carpets and furniture, right? Well, it simply is in a *dog's nature* to roll in the mud. The dog just cannot help himself! And so, there he goes rolling in the mud. Does that mean the dog never does anything good or loving? Of course not. Now, the dog has learned that his owners are not going to be pleased with what he just did, regardless. So on the way home, he grabs the newspaper on the lawn in his mouth to bring it to his owner and *try to appease him*. Now will this act erase all the mud on his fur coat? NO. The owner just sees a dirty muddy dog with a newspaper, which is also now tainted by his wrong doing of rolling in the mud.

This is how God sees every human before they accept the gift of salvation through Christ. All our righteous acts and good deeds cannot erase the huge sin debt carried. Does that mean that God does not love us? Not at all. That owner still loves that dirty old dog! But the only way to allow him in the house is that the dog must be cleaned. With so much mud, the dog cannot clean it all off by himself. So the owner grabs a hose and washes the dog clean and then he can enter the home.

This is what God did for us by sending His only begotten Son, Jesus, the Christ! It is not our own works and good deeds that save us, nor keep us saved. Our good works do not remove our sinful deeds. Heaven is a perfect place and NO SIN is found there. No one can enter with sin not paid for and the wages of sin is eternal death (Romans 6:23). It is the finished work of Christ and believing in HIS work that cleans us and saves us. Besides Apostle Paul is clear that the wages of sin is NOT GOOD WORKS,

*“For the wages of sin IS DEATH;
but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. “
(Romans 6:23 KJV)*

The New Testament was written in the Greek language. The word '*death*' in this verse in the Greek is '*thanatos*' and it is defined as '*to die, to be dead*' and is used here as a Metaphor for *eternal spiritual death*, not just bodily death. So good works will not

pay the penalty for our sins in God's economy. The Bible is clear that a blood sacrifice is required because sin is such a horrendous offence to our Holy God (Leviticus 17:11). God cannot allow sin and its effects into Heaven. Heaven is a perfect place for perfect people and we are all disqualified if we are relying in ourselves and our good deeds and works.

In Matthew 7, it is clear that this group of people Jesus is talking about are relying on their own good works and deeds for Salvation which will not save them but may give them a false sense of hope for salvation and being righteous before God. This is why they are looking at others and condemning their sins. This is what a false works for salvation gospel message achieves. Judging others and ignoring our own filthiness in committing sins! We are not to judge others in condemnation as believers. That is not the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

“And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother’s eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother’s eye. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.”
(Matthew 7:3-6 KJV)

In verses 3 to 6, Jesus is passing judgment on followers of Christ who are also looking down on others because of their sins, while believers also have sins they are contending with. You know believers also have a huge amount of sins they have committed in life, just as an unbeliever. That goes for you and I as well since our being born again in the Spirit in salvation. The difference is that the sins of the whole world were paid for by Christ (1 John 2:2). For believers today, we have all been forgiven all our sins BY BELIEF on Christ crucified (1 John 2:2, John 3:14-18) and His righteousness was placed to our account by imputation of God (2 Cor. 5:17-21). It is ONLY the finished work of Christ that saves believers from the penalty for sins which is eternal death (Romans 6:23).

We see many believers doing this to unbelievers today in a rampant fashion. They really believe that by bashing unbelievers because of *their sins*, as if saved believers are

so much better than they regarding sins, that God will somehow commend them for it. Well, here in Matthew 7, Jesus says the opposite of this! *Jesus is telling them that it is very wrong.*

First, thinking that doing so will make an unbeliever change their ways is ridiculous. Only once the Holy Spirit *indwells a person* is that even possible. And the truth is, judging others really hurts the witness of believers to the lost because doing so makes all believers *look like hypocrites!* And isn't it so clear when Jesus is calling such believers hypocrites? Passing severe judgment and criticism on an unbeliever who is committing a sin and thinking that beating them over the head about their sin will bring them to Christ? It will not work and will hurt the witness of the truth of the Gospel instead! Why? Because salvation is not by good works in any manner as Jesus will teach later in Matthew 7.

There Is A Big Difference Between Warning And Condemning

Warning someone that they need forgiveness and that Christ can help them overcome sin is one thing. Talking down to an unbeliever about their sins as if you have none, is condemning and not a good thing to do. That is called Pride. **Do not do that! God frowns on that!** We are not to be haughty to others as saved believers. God hates a haughty spirit!

*“Pride goeth before destruction, and **an haughty spirit before a fall.** “
(Proverbs 16:18 KJV)*

*“And the afflicted people thou wilt save:
but thine eyes are upon **the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.**
(2 Samuel 22:28 KJV)*

Instead, preach the Gospel. Tell others who are not saved, how to get saved and why Jesus came and died on that cross. To change us at our very core Spirit nature, to change our Spirit and become born again from above by belief on Christ where they can receive a NEW creation in their Spirit, which is the righteousness of God (John 3:5-18, 2 Cor. 5:17-21). Christ is the judge not us believers! In Romans 2:4 we see the true way to lead others to Christ,

*“Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that **the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?**” (Romans 2:4 KJV)*

It is the *goodness of God* that leads people to repenting and accepting Salvation and that is all about the love of God. As believers we need to be tender hearted to the lost in love. Jesus Himself told Nicodemus,

*“For God sent **NOT his Son into the world to condemn the world**; but that the world through him might be saved. ” (John 3:17 KJV)*

So I ask you, if God did not send Jesus to condemn the world, then why should believers be doing that to other people? We definitely should not be doing that. Doing so makes us a hypocrite you see? And if we own up to the fact that we have sins, even as believers trying our best to not sin, we can win others to Christ as well. Jesus again states this clearly saying,

*“A new commandment I give unto you, **That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.** By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.”
(John 13:34-35 KJV)*

The Real Way Of Salvation

In Matthew 7, Jesus now explains the real way of Salvation which is not about our outward self righteous works and deeds, nor judging each other, but by belief on Christ alone. This is a very powerful message of hope Jesus is giving in these verses! Let's unpack this great hope:

“Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good GIFTS unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.” (Matthew 7: 7-12 KJV)

Salvation is not a work earned; it is a free gift from God to be accepted. First, we need to ask God for Salvation, knowing we are sinners and unable to save ourselves by our works and deeds. If you seek God with this correct truth and attitude, you will not be acknowledging and judging the sins of others but will instead have already acknowledged your own sin debt against our Holy God. And if you seek God in this way, you will find the truth! And when you do, and you knock on God's door and ask Him for mercy to forgive you and save you, God will open that door my brothers and sisters!

What a hope!

Jesus goes on and mentions how much more God will give these who seek Him in this manner *good gifts*. Interesting word, gift! In Ephesians 2:8-9, we see that Salvation is not about ourselves nor our works and good deeds but it is a GRACE GIFT from God. And as a gift, it can be received or rejected but never *earned*. We receive the gift by belief on Christ as Jesus said Himself in John 3:14-18.

Jesus also mentions a '*stone*' and a '*fish*'. A stone has no life. A fish is alive. But Jesus also mentions a '*serpent*'. What could Jesus be talking about here? Is there something more to the usage of these words stone, fish, serpent?

- **STONE: A stone is DEAD.** It has no life at all. So if we ask God for forgiveness and to show us how to obtain salvation, will God give us our deserved DEATH instead? God is love and He loves you more than any being existing, even while you are drenched in sin! This is the very reason Christ came and died on the cross shedding His most precious blood to save us.

- **FISH: The Fish is Jesus.** It has LIFE and gives life to all who believe on and ask for salvation of Christ. Ever see a bumper sticker of a fish on a car? This actually became a symbol used by early day believers and is still in use by some today.
- **SERPENT: This is an easy one right?** It is talking about Satan and what he is falsely deceiving unbelievers with. He is all about works and good deeds and spreading lies so the truth will not be seen. The devil is "*the accuser of our brethren... before our God day and night.*" (Rev.12:10 KJV) . The Pharisee leaders were under this false lie. Their teaching was all about Law following in self righteousness. Jesus described them with some very strong words indeed. "*Ye SERPENT, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?*" (Matthew 23:3 KJV) Believe me, the people listening to Jesus in Matthew 7 knew exactly what He meant by serpent and who Jesus was talking about!

Jesus says clearly that believers should do unto others as they want done to them. Today we know this as the '*Golden Rule*' right? I mean, I was taught this in Elementary school without knowing anything about true Salvation by belief on Christ's work on the cross. And we see here that Jesus also mentions '*the Law and the Prophets*' and that is the entirety of the Old Testament. This *Golden Rule* applied in Old Testament times and also here in New Covenant times as well. Be truthful about who we really are as sinners (Isaiah 64:6) and act with respect to others from this truth. Jesus paid a high price for our salvation and forgiveness of our sins against God. In His great suffering and blood shed! What amazing love God has for us while we were His enemies even.

Just because we are saved by belief on Christ, does not mean we are somehow *better* than unbelievers who have sins. **Not at all!** We still have the Flesh in our minds we contend and fight with every day (Romans 7). Do not judge them with condemnation. Instead show them the love Christ has bestowed on us as believers. Only this love of God will lead a person to repentance and salvation. The Ten Commandments absolutely do have their part in helping a person come to salvation; to show them that they do in fact have sin. But it should go no further than that from a believer to an unbeliever. Show how much God loves them!

Jesus is telling us thus far that,

1. Unbelievers need to stop trying to judge others in condemnation. This was what the Pharisees religious leaders were doing.
2. Believers should not be condemning unbelievers of their specific sins as if we are any better because we are saved. That is being a hypocrite.
3. The real way to be saved is acknowledging our OWN sins and asking God and seeking the truth and it is not about works, but asking for the GIFT of Salvation and receiving God's grace and unconditional love by belief on Christ and His once for all sacrifice (Hebrews 10:10), paying ALL the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2).
4. Treat others as God treated us when we were still His enemies. While we were His enemies (Romans 5:10) He sent Jesus to die on that cross and save us! Apostle Paul to the Ephesians wrote, "Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (BY GRACE ARE YE SAVED;)" (Ephesians 2:5 KJV)

Matthew 7:13-14: The Straight & Narrow Gate

“Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in there at: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.”

(Matthew 7:13-14 KJV)

Many believe that the WIDE meaning is the *bad works* of a person. And that NARROW must be the *good works of a person* because it is hard to maintain good works in the light that God is PERFECT in every way. But is that the truth of Matthew 7:13-14? The previous chapters show that this is not the real meaning here. Context matters and so if we look at other passages of Jesus, do we see that meaning conveyed for how to become RIGHTEOUS before God? The answer is a resounding NO. Jesus is clear that Salvation is by one thing and that is *changing our mind* (the Bible definition of the word REPENT) and BELIEF ON Jesus as the Messiah, the Christ, the Son of God. Look at John 3 where Jesus told Nicodemus how a person becomes RIGHTEOUS. It is by being *born again – not by our works*. Jesus goes on to tell us how to be born again in The Spirit in verse 14-17 and it is all about BELIEF ON CHRIST with *nothing else mentioned*. And then Jesus makes this very clear statement,

“He that BELIEVETH ON HIM is not condemned: but he that BELIEVETH NOT is condemned ALREADY, because he hath NOT BELIEVED in the name of the only begotten Son of God.” (John 3:18 KJV)

And when we look more into other words of Jesus we also see Him say,

“Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you REST. Take MY YOKE upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find REST unto your souls. For my YOKE IS EASY, and my burden IS LIGHT.” (Matthew 11:28-30 KJV)

A Light Yoke? A Light Burden?

If we are to believe that it is our good works that save us and keep us saved, how does that fit Jesus' words? The Jewish people in that day were under the religious leaders called the Pharisees and they gave the people a hard burden to keep themselves righteous by their deeds and good works and Law following. One of the punishments for failing, for example, was being stoned to death! Jesus states the opposite of this. Given this is Jesus words as well, we need to look closer at Matthew 7:13-14 for proper context, because Jesus NEVER contradicts Himself, and in fact, Apostle Paul does not either. Apostle Paul states clearly that this cannot be about good works when he wrote,

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that NOT OF YURSELVES: it is the GIFT of God: NOT OF WORKS, lest any man should boast.” (Eph. 2:8-9 KJV)

Just before Jesus' statement in Matthew 7, in verses 13 and 14, Jesus was clear that belief on HIM and seeking HIM is the way to be saved and not by works and good deeds. So what is the straight and narrow gate? It is JESUS CHRIST, not our self righteous efforts! Did not Jesus say this,

“I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.” (John 14:6 KJV)

Do you realize that most , if not all, of the world's non-Christian religions teach *works for salvation*? And the reality is that all the false religions calling themselves Christians by their works and deeds are just as unsaved. That is what Jesus is warning

them about in Matthew 7. That is what Apostle Paul warns about in Galatians 3 calling those believing in grace plus works of the Law *'foolish'* and warning in Galatians 5:4 that *"Christ is of NONE EFFECT TO YOU"* believing this way.

We see that Jesus is focusing on false prophets who teach that it is a persons good works that saves them. Even if they use the name of Jesus, if they are relying on their *'many wonderful works'*, they will stand guilty on judgment day at the Great White Throne of Revelation.

What About The Fruit Inspecting?

*“Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. **Ye shall know them by their fruits.** Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.”*
(Matthew 7:15-20 KJV)

What about the fruit inspecting in this passage? Verse 15 is the context and it is all about **false prophets**. In verse 21-23 it is clear that Jesus is teaching that salvation and justification are not by good works. If salvation is not about works then what is verses 16-20 all about? **The fruits in this passage cannot be good works.** Otherwise, Jesus would be teaching in opposition to the verses coming after these. It is clear that in Matthew 7, it starts with a comparison of judging and condemning others with showing love and mercy as Christ has done for us. Jesus then tells them that *'narrow is the gate'*. Jesus is the narrow gate.

*“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life:
no man cometh unto the Father, **but by me.**”*
(John 14:6 KJV)

The whole world is teachings salvation by good works and religious rituals. The Jewish people teach salvation by Law keeping. That is the *wide gate*. The *narrow gate* is believing on Christ alone as Messiah for our justification and righteousness.

Jesus' teachings are telling the Jewish people that good works of the Law will not save them in righteousness. He told them that HE IS the foretold Messiah who was to come and be the final payment for sins (read Hebrews 9 and 10). Loving others as God loved us are good works a believer should have but now Jesus is switching to talking about **false prophets specifically** starting in Matthew 7, verse 15. Jesus is giving a stern

warning of great importance and so we must have proper understanding.

Good Trees And Corrupt Trees

“Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.” (Matthew 7:18 KJV)

CORRUPT TREES

An unbeliever has at their core being, as the root, a *Spirit of Adam*; a sin nature at their very core. They sin because they have a sin nature at their core. They know they have sinned against God. That is the truth. But they think that they can gain God's favor by their outward living in good works. They fail to realize that this is not the wages for our sins. In God's economy the wages for sin is not works (Romans 6:23). Failing to realize this truth, they remain lost in their debt of sins. To them it is all about external works and good deeds. They live in fear of God and death. And so, how do they live outwardly, in love or condemnation and judging of others? They condemn others as hypocrites and this is the corrupt fruit of an unbeliever. Their very core is a sin nature Spirit and so, they sin and then condemn others sinning as if they have more sins than themselves.

GOOD TREES

A saved believer in Christ is a person who instead realizes they are a sinner and that they cannot work off their sin debt with good deeds, turns to God and seeks Him for MERCY, just as Jesus states earlier in Matthew 7 as the right way to be saved. Their tree root has been changed and made RIGHTEOUS in the Spirit. Being saved by God's grace they know God's love and how He gave His own begotten Son to save us by His death on the cross. The greatest act of love in all of history. Having received this GRACE, their Spirit inside was REBORN (John 3) and RECREATED (2 Cor. 5:17-21) and have become COMPLETE IN CHRIST (Colossians 2). With this new Spirit, they now work from their new inward Spirit (our tree root), outward into their lives with good works by God's love *through us*. Because of the love God shown us in saving us by Christ, we do not condemn others but eagerly want them to see the truth and be saved.

Jesus talks about two groups of people with an analogy of a tree. What a great

analogy! Where does a branch's life come from? The sap, which comes from the ROOT of a tree. Jesus is a believer's *Root; the indwelling Holy Spirit*. Believers are born again in the Spirit not by works but by belief on Jesus as Messiah and Christ (John 3:14-18), who came to pay for the sins of the whole world. This is what Jesus is saying about a good tree bringing forth '*good fruit*'. That is what Jesus means, in the proper context of this entire chapter, when He says,

"A GOOD TREE cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a CORRUPT TREE bring forth good fruit." (Matthew 7:18 KJV)

However, we cannot make this fruit as being our works. Remember, this whole passage is about **false prophets speaking** (starting at verse 15). What are the fruits here in Matthew 7 if they are not good works? Jesus said that these false prophets will be *known by their fruit*. These verses have confused many when not seen in the proper context of Matthew 7. Some believers today are mistaking these "fruits" with the "fruit bearing" of John 15 which is about being a disciple bearing good fruit. However, that is NOT the context here in Matthew 7. It simply cannot be so because Jesus had just previously said that the false prophets come in "*sheep's clothing*". That is, they look like they have good works and people would assume they must be a born again believer. And so there is no way to tell if they are true or false prophets by their good external works is there?

Judging a person's salvation is not by externals. That is actually a completely FALSE BELIEF! Our works have nothing to do with how we are justified in salvation (Ephesians 2:8-9). These false prophets are teaching externals, even while using Jesus' name in doing so. They have missed the Gospel message entirely which is not about good works for righteousness but only faith and belief on Christ alone for righteousness. The fruit Jesus is speaking about in Matthew 7 is not about a person being saved or not, by good works. That is not the fruit Jesus is speaking about when we see the context correctly.

WHAT IS THE FRUIT IN MATTHEW 7 THEN?

The '*fruit*' in Matthew 7 is not a person's WORKS. It is the WORDS these false prophets

are teaching! As soon as a teacher is preaching good works for salvation or good works required to remain saved, they are the false teachers being spoken of here by Jesus. Why? Because they do not have the *'good tree root'* which is the born again Spirit of God, otherwise they would be preaching it as the paramount focus of salvation; Christ Crucified and risen. Jesus is telling us this is a sure way to know if someone is a false prophet. *You can tell by the fruit of their words and teachings.*

If someone is teaching that salvation is all about good works and they are relying on their works for righteousness or accepting God's grace but thinking they then need to work to remain saved; they are a false prophet. These two false teachings are actually unbelief in the sufficiency of Christ's blood atoning sacrifice for all sins. Either a person is BELIEVING and trusting in Christ and HIS FINISHED work, paying for all sins of the world (1 John 2:2) or they are in unbelief and are unsaved, relying on their own external works without being born again in the Spirit.

I am not saying good works after salvation are wrong. Apostle Paul wrote that after salvation we are,

*"...his workmanship, **created in Christ Jesus UNTO good works**, which God hath before ordained that **WE SHOULD** walk in them." (Ephesians 2:10 KJV)*

Good works only come from our NEW SPIRIT and the indwelling Holy Spirit moving outward in our lives in love towards others (Ephesians 2:10). But the works NEVER SAVE ANYONE nor keep us saved! Only belief on Christ saves (John 3:14-18, John 6:37-40, 1 Cor. 15:1-4, Eph. 2:8-9, Eph. 1:13-14 etc). False prophets do not have the indwelling Holy Spirit. They are believing and teaching others that they are saved by their good works and deeds, yet they are not saved and not born again in the Spirit. We see many such false teachers today. It is the very *Doctrine of Demons* that Paul warned Timothy about for the Last Days in which we live. And this false *'works for salvation'* is rampant, even in Christian church pulpits. It is the Apostate church of the end times. In Matthew 7:21-23 we see Jesus telling them the scariest words they will ever hear. They think they are saved but they are not even born again in the Spirit.

Matthew 7:21

What Is The Will Of The Father?

*“Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but **he that doeth the will of my Father** which is in heaven. “
(Matthew 7:21 KJV)*

Our first question to be answered then is what exactly is the will of the Father Jesus is speaking of? Is this statement by Jesus about our works and good deeds or Law following? Not at all. Jesus is not saying one thing and then another in the same passage of teaching. Jesus is teaching what He always was teaching to the Jewish people and we just need to look at Jesus' words to see the truth. Jesus tells us this in John 6,

*“Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that **YE BELIEVE ON HIM** whom he hath sent.” (John 6:29 KJV)*

*“And this is the **FATHER’S WILL** which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. And this **IS THE WILL OF HIM THAT SENT ME**, that every one which seeth the Son, and **BELIEVETH ON HIM**, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.” (John 6:39-40 KJV)*

This doing of *the will of God* is all about us *Believing on Christ for Salvation*. Jesus is using the word 'DO' in contrast to the false prophets teaching to DO good works for justification. Jesus is concluding that it is not their false thinking about how to be saved that will matter on Judgment day, if they are not even born again in the Spirit (John 3) and saved by belief on Christ alone, apart from good works. This does not mean that believers should not have good works. Nor does it mean that God does not have any other specific *will* for us either. We will have good works because Christ is within us and we are in Christ. We have a new Spirit of God at our core being and now we should

'put on' new outward living by our new core Spiritual being.

Matthew 7:22-23

Is Jesus Teaching

The Loss Of A Believer's Salvation?

Now we turn to the real meat of Matthew 7 and it is where many believers are reading and ignoring the previous context just shown. I have seen the words of Jesus in Matthew 7 to teach that,

1. That Matthew 7 shows that a believer can lose Salvation.
2. That a person with good fruit is saved and a person with bad fruit is not saved.

Both of these teachings are WRONG by the very context found within Matthew 7. If you have been taught these, please stop telling others this as truth and I am showing you why in this study. It is the very reason for this study; to help empower you with the truth.

These two wrong teachings about Matthew 7 are running very rampant in Christian communities. Many pulpits and Bible teachers are also stating these very wrong teachings about Matthew 7. We must watch the proper context very closely! Otherwise, as a believer you will be condemning others in harsh judgement, when Jesus has clearly taught against doing such in Matthew 7. We need to always watch the chapter context and even the entire book of the Bible for context to be sure we are understanding what is actually being stated. We cannot use one or two verses and ignore the verses before and after them. Yet, with Matthew 7, I see that is what is happening in a rampant fashion. It is causing great confusion, especially since they are the words of Jesus Himself with great weight.

Let's look closely at this passage of Scripture with proper context to see the true meaning of Jesus.

“15 Beware of FALSE PROPHETS, which come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them BY THEIR FRUITS. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every GOOD TREE bringeth forth good fruit; but a CIRRUOT TREE bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore BY THEIR FRUITS ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the WILL OF MY FATHER which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have WE not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I NEVER KNEW YOU: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.” (Matthew 7:15-23 KJV)

This is a very power packed passage of truth to decipher and so let’s do just that. The real context starts at verse 15. Jesus is talking about **False Prophets**. This is the context of this passage. They come to you as sheep, as Christians. They come with various verses of Scripture, all taken out of context by the way, to tell you it is your WORKS that matters. They teach about Jesus and even use His name in their doctrines but it is false teaching.

It is these false prophets who are the verse 23, *“ye that work iniquity”*. Jesus speaks about the false prophets, and what are they doing wrong? What is their iniquity anyway? They are thinking and telling others that it is WHAT THEY DO that qualifies them for salvation in Jesus. We need to take this very seriously! Jesus gives us a stern warning here. In Matthew 7:22 Jesus makes it clear,

“Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have WE not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?”

*Do you See it? They are saying have not WE, and in thine name WE, WE done many WORKS. **WE WE WE!** They rely on their own ability to please God and by doing such think they are saved. To them Jesus gives stern warning in verse 23 that on Judgement day for them (The Great White Throne Judgement of the unsaved),*

“And then will I profess unto THEM, I NEVER KNEW YOU: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.” (Matthew 7:23 KJV)

Notice that verse 23 does not say they were believers who lost salvation. Not at all. It says that Jesus NEVER KNEW THEM. This is definitely about those who think they are saved by their works. They are being judged and condemned to eternal separation from God at the future Great White Throne judgement of unbelievers and in defending themselves, they will show nothing but self righteous pride! They will not even mention that Jesus paid for their sins. Instead, they will try and stand as righteous because of their works. They will say to Jesus, did we not do this? Did we not do that in your name? Etc. That my friends is the devil's BIGGEST LIE. Satan's biggest deception to the whole world is deceiving people into believing this.

Matthew 10:21-22

He That Endureth Until The End Shall Be Saved

*“And ye shall be hated of all men for my name’s sake:
but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.”
(Matthew 10:22 KJV)*

It is very true for all believers that they may be hated for the name of Christ Jesus our Lord. His name and message seem to offend many. The reason though is that it would mean they have to admit they have sin and many just will not admit that. Most think they are *'good enough'* or *'better than others'* regarding sinful behaviours. We see that stated in this verse too and so some believe the *endureth* is directed at all believers in Christ. Some are teaching that this one verse is Jesus telling us today that a person can lose salvation if they do not believe until their death or until they are raptured.

Yet, with so many passages showing the opposite to this, such a teaching cannot be the case. I am not really sure how such a teaching can be justified unless they take just this one verse out of the context in Matthew 10 and then they make it a doctrine. No doctrine of truth can be made from just one verse; *never!* Without proper context being used one verse can be shown to mean anything, including the opposite of the verse's actual meaning. Doing such is a very dangerous practice and leads people astray about the very foundational truth of the Gospel Of Grace through Christ crucified.

Apostle Paul tells us otherwise,

“In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also AFTER THAT YE BELIEVED, YE WERE SEALED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT OF PROMISE, Which is the EARNEST of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.” (Ephesians 1:13-14 KJV)

*“And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby
YE ARE SEALED unto the day of redemption.” (Ephesians 4:30 KJV)*

By the Holy Scriptures of the Bible, look what took place when a person believes on Christ and His once for all (Hebrews 10:10) blood atonement for the sins of the WHOLE WORLD (1 John 2:2). Jesus said the person becomes BORN AGAIN (born from above) in The Spirit when they believe on Christ alone for salvation in John 3 and He explains how a person becomes born again in verse 14-17 and then makes a simple straight up statement that,

*“He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”
(John 3:18 KJV)*

Other passages as well, such as 2 Corinthians 5:17-21, show us that a believer in Christ has become a NEW creation in the Spirit and has become the very righteousness of God, IN CHRIST. That is, it is GOD who MADE a believer righteous in our Spirit, our core being. In Colossians 2, we see that a believer's Spirit was placed on the cross WITH CHRIST 2000 years ago and died WITH CHRIST and already rose again WITH CHRIST. And that a believer is COMPLETE IN CHRIST.

This all happens immediately when a person believes on Christ. So this *‘enduring to the end’* must not be about *The Bride Of Christ* in the dispensation of grace that we now live within. And if we look closer at the context, it is not.

In the very first verse of Matthew 10, we see Jesus giving power to the disciples to send them out to preach the Gospel to the people. The message of the Kingdom Of God.

“And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.” (Matthew 10:1 KJV)

Then Jesus sent them and in these next verses we see something of significant.

“These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.” (Matthew 10:5-7 KJV)

Look at verse 6 here. Jesus sent them to who? To **THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL**. Jesus does not have the *Church Age believers* in mind here. The Church Age has not even begun as He did not yet go to the cross. He is addressing the *Nation of Israel in specific*. He sent the disciples out in pairs. Jesus tells them what will happen to those who reject them and their message in verse 14 and 15:

*“And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrhah
IN THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT, than for that city.”
(Matthew 10:14-15 KJV)*

Now that is pretty serious right! Did this happen to those places that rejected them yet? No, NOT YET! Jesus mentions *‘in he day of judgement’* and so Jesus has now switched to talk about the Jews and Israel during the future End Times starting in verse 16.

In Matthew 10:21-22, Jesus is now talking about **The End Times**, long after His resurrection, as we now know living on this side of the cross, 2000 years later. But His prophecy is still going to come to pass. Again, it is a prophecy not for The Church, The Bride of Christ; it is a prophecy to affect *The House of Israel* and we can see clearly He is talking about the rule of Antichrist in the Tribulation Period.

Look at Jesus’ prophecies about His Second Coming event where He will land His feet on the Mount of Olives and rule on Earth for 1000 years. Jesus describes the signs of His Second Coming at that future time in Matthew 24 and 25. In Matthew 24 Jesus states this about that future time,

“THEN shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.” (Matthew 24:9-13 KJV)

Well well! Doesn't that sound familiar to what Jesus is saying to them in Matthew 10? Yes it does! Let's compare directly ,

“17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name’s sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.” (Matthew 10:17-22 KJV)

Now we can see the truth about verses 21-22 in Matthew 10. Jesus says the exact same thing. So this *enduring unto the End* is for the Nation of Israel during the Tribulation Period, AFTER the Rapture event has already taken place. It is directed to all who will believe that the Antichrist is not Christ, who do not worship the Antichrist and accept his mark without which no one will be able to buy nor sell. The Antichrist will be seeking to kill all who reject the Mark in worship of Antichrist. Even many Jewish people will accept the Antichrist as the real Messiah, as they rejected Christ 2000 years ago and are still looking for the Messiah. We see this in the *Parable of the Ten Virgins* in Matthew 25 (no, this is NOT about the Rapture of the Church!). Unfortunately many Jewish people will think the Antichrist is Messiah come but he will be the false Messiah, imitating Jesus Christ to deceive them.

Many times when Jesus talks to the disciples, He extends the answer forward to the Last days for the End Time Jewish people to read and heed His warnings. That is what we see here in Matthew 10. In our current Church Age, the dispensation of God's Grace, a believer is saved eternally from the very moment of salvation, and are indwelt by the Holy Spirit of God, just as the passages I mentioned at the start of this article

show. Not just these but many many more passages of Apostle Paul as well, clearly show this.

After Church Age believers are Harpazo Raptured, and snatched abruptly off the planet to Heaven, those left will be facing The Seven Year Tribulation Period as the Prophet Daniel foretold. With all believers taken off the Earth, the indwelling Holy Spirit went with them. These Church Age believers are the only thing holding back the Antichrist and when gone, the Antichrist will do his bidding (2 Thessalonians 2:7).

To those living in the Tribulation Period, the Holy Spirit will be operating as during Old Testament times, and those who come to belief on the true Christ and refuse the Mark of the Antichrist in worship, will not be indwelt by the Holy Spirit as The Bride of Christ is today. They are not the Bride of Christ from our current dispensation. They will have to endure the persecution of the Antichrist and refuse the Mark of the Beast until their death or Christ's Second coming to start His 1000 year Kingdom age on Earth.

Matthew 10:21-22 in no way refutes the Eternal Security Of The Believer in our current dispensation which Apostle Paul called The Dispensation Of God's Grace in Ephesians 3:2.

Matthew 10:33

Denying Jesus Means Loss Of Salvation?

*“But whosoever shall DENY me before men, him will I also DENY before my Father which is in heaven.”
(Matthew 10:33 KJV)*

Some read this verse and think to themselves that if we , as believers, deny Christ with our mouth with others, that when Jesus comes, He will deny a believer from entrance into Heaven by revoking their Salvation. What about Apostle Peter then? Look at Matthew 26:69-75:

*“Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth. And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man. And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee. Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew. And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.”
(Matthew 26:69-75 KJV)*

So what happened to Peter after he denied knowing the Lord three times on that night of great despair? Did Jesus deny Peter when He rose from the dead and suddenly appeared in the upper room? No. In fact, Peter was fully restored and became a leader in the early Church! Remember that Jesus knew beforehand that Peter would end up denying his Lord and what did Jesus do with the foreknowledge? Did he cast him away from the group? No. Instead, we see from Luke's account of the event that Jesus told Peter that He prayed that after denying Him three times that his faith would not fail him (Luke 22:32). Peter was ALREADY saved by his belief on Jesus (John 3) as the foretold Messiah and even though he was in fear and denied knowing Jesus when faced with

persecution, Jesus had already prayed that the incident would increase his faith. God looks at our heart. It was not that Peter no longer believed on Christ but that he was fearful of the persecution. Not an easy spot Peter was in as they took his Lord away to kill Him as Jesus had foretold the disciples.

So if Matthew 10:33 and later Matthew 26:69-75 are in conflict in the same book then the belief that Jesus will revoke our Salvation at His return cannot be true. We must remember that the Bible had no chapters – that was added later for our studying benefit. Matthew needs to be read as one continuous work to understand passages in proper context. In fact, using proper context of Jesus own words, we see Jesus is not contradicting Himself in Matthew 10:33 and Matthew 26:34.

The big confusion here lies with the English translation of the word *DENY*. In the Greek language two different words are used for the English word ‘deny’ comparing Judas and Peter and the types of differing denial of Christ. The English translation word *Deny* in Matthew 10:33 in Greek is :

“ἀρνέομαι arnéomai, ar-neh’-om-ahee; perhaps from G1 (as a negative particle) and the middle voice of G4483; to contradict, i.e. disavow, reject, abnegate:—deny, refuse.” – from Strongs.

The word translated as *deny* in Matthew 10:33 means to *reject or refuse* someone whereas the one where Peter ‘denied knowing Christ’, as Jesus said he would in Matthew 26:34, means to deny being acquainted with someone. It is a different Greek word:

“ἀπαρνέομαι aparnéomai, ap-ar-neh’-om-ahee; from G575 and G720; to deny utterly, i.e. disown, abstain:—deny.” – From Strongs.

This shows that in Peter’s case, Jesus was not talking the same word in regards to DENY as in Matthew 10. In Matthew 26:69-74, Peter repeatedly claimed he wasn’t acquainted with Jesus. He wasn’t being truthful, but he wasn’t rejecting or refusing what Jesus was offering, which is the gift of salvation. Failing to speak up for Christ when we have an opportunity may be wrong and we, as believers may fail in our faith with regret

as Peter did, but it is not the same as rejecting Salvation through belief in Jesus as *The Christ and Messiah*, God in the flesh, and what Christ has offered us. This type of denial will not cause Him to reject us either by proper context.

God always looks at our hearts and knows our true beliefs. Failing to acknowledge Christ to every person you meet will not negate your Salvation. It may grieve God as we see that Jesus had prayed for Peter beforehand, knowing how badly it would affect Peter's faith in his own belief.

Matthew 10:6 shows the proper context for all of Matthew 10 and it is all about unbelievers. The Disciples were being sent out to reach the lost people in Israel who believed in their good works and Law of Moses obeying to save them.

"But go rather to the LOST SHEEP of the house of Israel." (Matthew 10:6 KJV)

It is these unbelievers that Matthew 10:33 is speaking about. Matthew 10:33 is a warning to those who reject the Gospel of Salvation through the Messiah, Jesus The Christ.

*"But whosoever shall DENY me before men, him will I also DENY before my Father which is in heaven."
(Matthew 10:33 KJV)"*

If someone hears the Gospel and denies Christ as the Messiah and Savior, they, as unbelievers, do not have their sins forgiven and as such will be denied at Christ's coming.

Matthew 18:35

The Parable Of The Unforgiving Servant

*“And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.”
(Matthew 18:34-35 KJV)*

To understand the truth in this parable, we need to use the proper context in Matthew 18 and at verse 21 we read a statement just before Jesus tells the Jews the *Parable of the Unforgiving Servant*. That verse must be included to see the proper context. The parable of the Unforgiving Servant begins at verse 21 and ends with verse 34-35.

*“Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.”
(Matthew 18:21-22 KJV)*

There are those ignoring the context and focus of the Gospels based on verse 35. You must admit, verse 24-25 are some harsh words from Jesus right? Does this mean if we do not forgive a person as Jesus forgave us that we will be condemned to hell then and lose Salvation? It is so important to understand that the context here matters greatly.

The Proper Context Of Matthew 18

First we must realize that many passages in the Gospels that are before the cross are addressed directly to the Israelites; the Jewish people and Pharisees of that time

who were believing that Law keeping is the way to be favoured by God. There is certainly learning to be had in this parable about how believers today should be forgiving others as Christ forgave us but to make verse 34-35 about a believer who loses Salvation is just not in proper context for the Body of Christ.

Jesus is talking to the early disciples (early learners) of His message to the Jews. We see Jesus throughout His earthly ministry burying the people in their own self righteousness. Jesus through His ministry on Earth took the Law of Moses and RAISED it to the strictest of standards. He is showing the Jewish people and the Pharisees the extreme truth that following the Law of Moses as a means to be justified with God is impossible. By showing the extremes of the Law Jesus is preparing them for what is coming and what is coming is the New Covenant of the Grace of God through Christ which Jesus used Apostle Paul to teach to the Gentiles.

Earlier In verse 8 of the same chapter Jesus says,

*“Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.”
(Matthew 18:8 KJV)*

And again in verse 9 (KJV) Jesus said,

“And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.”

Does this mean that believers today should do these things? Anyone cutting off their hand or plucking out their eye because we have sin after our moment of Salvation? I certainly hope not because Jesus is not addressing believers in Matthew 18 who have been saved by the Grace of God through Christ Jesus crucified, died and risen. We already know the truth of the Gospel and that is Salvation is not from ourselves, nor our good deeds and Law keeping. Salvation is a GIFT of God so that none can boast. Apostle Paul wrote,

*“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.”
(Ephesians 2:8-9 KJV)*

In Matthew 18, Jesus is teaching these Jewish people that not only is it impossible to keep the Law of Moses for justification with God but that when you carry things forward to the actual extreme truth of the Law, it is impossible for the Law to justify us with God. In the end, the self righteousness of such a thought is extremely wrong.

This parable is not saying that once a person is saved and forgiven their sins through the atonement of Jesus Christ that their Salvation can be revoked. That would go against so many Scriptures that show we are secure in Christ from the moment of our Salvation. That would even contradict the words of Jesus Himself many times in Scripture.

The way the servant asks the King for mercy and the request to give him more time (be patient) to pay back the debt shows that this individual does not grasp the reality of the situation. He thinks he can pay back the debt of sin in self effort but we cannot repay for our sins ourselves. Only Christ accomplished this for us on the cross. And being forgiven by the King, he then *thinks arrogantly* and that he is better than others who are sinning and have a sin debt, as if he does not have sin still. And treats them harshly based on their debt as a sinner. Too full of PRIDE just like Satan is. The King calls this servant *‘wicked’* and that is not a term ever used for the Body of Christ, for believers in Christ’s atonement.

God forgave us with the blood of His Son, Jesus Christ. It was not just an easy pass. Salvation is a free gift for us to receive without self effort. But for God and Jesus it was hardly free; it was an extremely painful act in love towards us. As a redeemed person we need to have a forgiving heart towards others, even when they sin against you in a vial manner; forgive others to the extreme! Pray that God open their eyes and save them. Only God can do it.

But realize verse 34 and 35 are not directed to saved believers by the Grace of God.

*“Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: And **BY HIM ALL THAT BELIEVE ARE JUSTIFIED FROM ALL THINGS**, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.”*
(Acts13:38-39 KJV)

Matthew 20:16

The Last & The First

*“So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.”
(Matthew 20:16 KJV)*

Some are using ONLY verse 16 and not using proper context and teaching others that those poor today will be first in Heaven and the rich today will be last in Heaven, or will not even make it to Heaven and lose Salvation. Others teach that this means those who do more good works will be first and those with little good works will be last in Heaven. Is that truth though? Not according to the context of all of Matthew 19 and 20.

“For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive. So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house, Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.” (Matthew 20:1-19 KJV)

Looking at just verse 14 alone we see that there is a double meaning in the truth of this parable. Jesus was talking to the disciples after taking them aside from the people and He mentions, '*even as unto thee*'.

*“Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.”
(Matthew 20:14 KJV)*

In Matthew 20, Jesus tells a parable to further clarify about Salvation and who will make it to Heaven. The Jews and disciples were taught it is their works and Law of Moses (Ten Commandments and 613 other Laws) following that mattered. That those who do *more* good works, who worked *longer and harder* than others, would be greater in Heaven. Just like many pulpits are teaching wrongly about salvation today; do good, get good but do bad, and get bad.

Jesus is showing that when it comes to salvation, the focus is on a person's salvation and not *when* they were converted, nor *how hard or long* they worked. Believers come to believe in Christ at different stages of our lives. Some when young, others while old, others in the very last few minutes of their life even! Salvation is ONLY by belief in Christ's finished work on the cross and NOTHING else is REQUIRED for our justification before God (Ephesians 2:8-9, John 3:14-18, Ephesians 1:13-14, Colossians 2, Romans 5 and 6, John 6:37-40, 1 Cor. 15:1-4 etc etc etc). Just like the thief on the cross next to Jesus who came to believe on Christ and asked Him to remember in when He enters His kingdom. That man was saved right then and there just before he died. No change of life in good works required. No water baptism required. Just BELIEF ON CHRIST for his salvation.

Those coming to belief in Christ who are young are *The First*. Those coming to

believe in Christ when older, having more sins committed are *The Last*. Yet, ALL are eternally saved in Heaven with ALL sins forgiven by Jesus' payment. As believers, we are ALL complete in Christ (Colossians 2:10). It is not that those with more sins than others will be less forgiven. Jesus paid for the sins of the WHOLE WORLD and that means all sins of the saved and the unsaved (1 John 2:2). Jesus made a FULL PAYMENT for the sins of the whole world. It was not a partial payment! As Jesus stated in John 3, "...whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." (John 3:16) from the very moment of belief on Christ and His finished work on the cross (Ephesians 1:13-14, Colossians 2 and 3), *sealed forever* by the *indwelling* Holy Spirit. Regardless when a person gets saved, and regardless of how many sinful things they may done, even the angels in Heaven rejoice when a person believes on Christ and gets saved (Luke 15:10).

We see this taught by Jesus again in the story of the Prodigal Son, who left and lived without regard and when he found himself eating in a pig pen, he returned to the Father and the Father accepted him rejoicing. The Father did the unexpected and put a robe on him and killed the best of the flock for a feast *in his honour*. Honour? From the human perspective, what this prodigal son did is far from honourable right? We would have thought the Father would just cast him away or at the very least not crowned him like this. Thank the Lord that HE is not like fallen humankind! God's love for us is so enormous isn't it? Yet, the brother who stayed with the Father, working the farm all the time he was away, felt cheated. He did everything right and worked hard for the father while his brother was off partying. The Father tells him, that he always had him but the other son who was lost has returned and is found and a celebration is in order. That is the love of God.

Jesus told the disciples in Chapter 19 and 20 of Matthew,

*"Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit **in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.**" (Matthew 19:28 KJV)*

"And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be

betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again."

(Matthew 20: 17-19 KJV)

I am showing verse 28 of the previous chapter to see another aspect of the parable in Matthew 20. We see a double meaning now in this parable. The concept is the same but now Jesus is talking more generally about the *Jew verses the Gentile people* by seeing the context at the end of Chapter 19 where Jesus mentions to the disciples that they will sit on thrones when He returns to start the Kingdom Age on Earth in the future. And so this future time is relevant to the parable in chapter 20 as well. Remember that chapters were not part of the text and so we can read chapter 19 and 20 as together.

Jesus is telling them, right after the Parable that the Jews are going to reject Him and crucify Him to death! The disciples were very shocked by this as they had thought Jesus would start the Kingdom Age very soon and kick out the Romans. So this is a big part of the context too. This parable is also very much about the Jewish People who rejected Christ and the Church Age believers after the resurrection of Jesus. The Jews rejected Christ so Jesus sent Apostle Paul to the gentiles and The Church Age began. It has been 2000 years since the Church Age began but God still has promises He gave to the Nation of Israel and He intends to keep them at the appointed times. The idea of Replacement Theology is wrong because The Church has NOT replaced Israel.

The Gentiles are *The Last* and the Jews are *The First* in the parable. *The Last* will be the first and *The First* will be the last and if we look at the dispensations, this is what it will be. We currently live in the '*times present*' of Ephesians, called the Church Age, an age of God's Grace under the New Covenant. This age was a mystery to the Jews at the time of Jesus' ministry. They lived in what Paul calls in Ephesians '*times past*'. They looked for the coming Messiah to setup the Earthly kingdom but instead, they had misinterpreted the Old Testament/Torah prophecies and when Jesus did not immediately take over and save them from the oppressing Romans, they rejected Christ. Of course, not all rejected Him but the majority did. Yet, Jesus is the foretold Messiah who died on the cross, rose again and ascended. Jesus foretold that Israel would be invaded and dispersed and that happened in 70AD. In fact, Israel ceased to

be a nation until May 14, 1948 in our times. Israel being reborn as a Nation is the big sign that the current Church Age is soon ending and the Tribulation Period will begin Daniel's 70th week.

After Jesus' resurrection and ascension on the road to Damascus, Saul (a well known persecutor of Christians and an expert of the Law of Moses) had an encounter with the risen Christ. Paul became a believer and God sent Paul to preach to the Gentiles the Gospel that saves us today in our dispensation, the Church Age (times present). It is the same Gospel as before the cross but the *perspective* is very different after the cross event. God is building HIS church membership. He is adding names to the *Lamb's Book Of Life*, the registry of Church Age believers. Jesus is building a separate special group of people, *The Bride Of Christ*. And when the total number of registered members is reached, it will trigger the Harpazo Rapture. Daniel's 70th week of human history prophecy (Read Daniel for details), which was paused when Messiah was *cut off* at the end of the 69th week, will now continue with the 7 Year Tribulation Period on Earth when God will turn back to save Israel. The time of this is the *future times Paul mentions in Ephesians*.

The first will be last; that is, the Jews who were God's chosen people first but rejected Messiah, will be the last saved as a people. The Last will be first; that is, the Gentiles, Church Age believers (includes any Jew or Gentile who believes on Christ) will be resurrected first at the Rapture before the new Kingdom Age begins and God turns to save the nation Israel and the Jewish peoples. Here we see a double meaning in the parable and it fits the same concept.

That is the true context of Matthew 20. It is not about who is rich or not rich. It is not about who has good works and who does not have enough good works. It is not even about a person who has prestige in this life verses one with no power. It is about the fact that the way God sees things, it is all about salvation and how GOD sees it. See how taking just one verse and coming up with opinions does not matter against the true Gospel of our Salvation? The Gospel of God's Grace Through Christ Crucified, died and risen.

Matthew 24:44-51

Appoint Him His Portion With The Hypocrites

Is This About The Rapture or Second Coming? Does it Matter?

“Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, MY LORD DELAYETH HIS COMING; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.” (Matthew 24:44-51 KJV)

You will notice how I emphasized by capitalizing 'My Lord Delayeth His Coming'. Some are teaching that Matthew 24 must be about the Rapture of Church Age believers because of this delay. This teaching goes something like this. This passage of Scripture shows that Christ will come at a time when people on Earth are not looking for Him. During the Tribulation Period, we are told by the prophet Daniel that we will know when the Tribulation Period ends, after which Christ comes at the Second Coming writing.

“And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. “ (Daniel 12:11 KJV)

That is a very specific prophecy telling us that there will be exactly 1290 days from the time the abomination that makes desolate is setup by the Antichrist during the Tribulation Period (The Time Of Jacob's Trouble) to the end of the Tribulation Period. If in this passage in Matthew 24 we see people saying the Lord is delaying His coming,

how can this be about after the Tribulation period? Matthew 24 must be about the Rapture. That is how the teaching goes. Yet, if we look closer and keep the context of Matthew 24:29 in focus, this is not a correct interpretation. Matthew 24:29 comes before verses 44-51 and Jesus is very clear that, it is “...*Immediately after the tribulation of those days ...*”. This passage is clearly Jesus talking about post Tribulation Period. Is there a conflict here?

Scripture seems to indicate that the Second Coming of Christ is not like the Pre-Tribulation Rapture of Church Age saints. At the Harpazo Rapture event, believers are taken off the Earth in *'the twinkling of the eye'*. At the Second Coming people will be fearful because they will see the Lord coming. These two statements of Scripture are in conflict. As Jesus comes again at the 2nd Coming event where He will land on the Earth, the unbelieving people will hide themselves in caves knowing that He is coming. This is no *'twinkling of an eye'* event. Is there a delay after the Great Tribulation Period before Christ returns? If we continue to Daniel 12 to the very next verse 12, we do see a delay between the end of the Tribulation Period and the 2nd Coming of Christ to setup His Earthly Kingdom Age.

*“Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. “
(Daniel 12:2 KJV)*

That sure looks like 1335 days. A delay of more than a month at 45 days. And we must also read carefully who Matthew 24:44-51 is about. It is about *'if that evil servant'*. Today we live in the dispensation age of God's Grace, which we call the Church Age. Once a person believes on Christ, they are sealed by the indwelling Holy Spirit from the very moment of belief on Christ and His finished work on the cross, never to lose their Salvation. The purchased possession is our bodily resurrection at the Rapture!

*“In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also **after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise**, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.”
(Ephesians 1:13-14 KJV)*

The Jewish people rejected Christ as Lord and Messiah. They reject Him as the Christ who was foretold to come and be the final sacrifice for sins. After His ascension, Jesus sent Apostle Paul to the gentiles in order to save them with the truth and Gospel of Salvation and God's Grace through Christ crucified. That is the dispensation we now live in. The dispensation of God's Grace Through Christ Crucified died and risen.

According to Scripture, once the Rapture happens, God turns back to focus on unbelieving Israel who rejected Him as Messiah, in order to save them. God still has promises for Israel that He will keep! The church did not replace Israel. The Holy Spirit will be working as He did in Old Covenant times and a person is not SEALED in Salvation after the Rapture takes place. They must endure in belief on Christ during and after the Tribulation Period. A person must keep their belief in Christ to be saved. They must endure the persecution of the Antichrist system and keep their belief or they risk losing salvation at their death or at the Return of Christ.

Here in Matthew 44-51, Jesus is warning and also giving encouragement. Jesus gives warning for those to keep believing in His Second Coming as the 144,000 Jewish evangelists and the Two Witnesses sent by God were teaching them during the Tribulation Period. If they do not immediately see Christ come on the 1290 exact day, they need to not be foolish and keep the faith that He is coming! Jesus talks about an evil servant who stops believing and even smites his fellow believers. That is a drastic turn around in unbelief! It is in a complete rebellion. Jesus also mentions those who keep the faith and calls them blessed when He comes after a short delay to encourage those survivors of the worst time in human history.

Matthew 25:31-46

The Sheep & The Goats Judgment

“When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.” (Matthew 25:31-46 KJV)

Some are teaching this is the same as the final judgment at the Great White Throne Judgment of Revelation 20, and that it is just a retelling of the Great White Throne event. This teaching is not correct by context. In fact, it turns the Gospel into a false *'works for salvation'* gospel. It is important to understand that this is specific to the survivors of the Tribulation Period where Antichrist was ruling and demanding total worship and allegiance or face prison and death. Believers from our current

dispensation of grace (The Church Age) will have already been Raptured and resurrected at this point.

Who Are The Sheep?

During the Tribulation Period, those who reject the Antichrist as god (The Sheep) are going to be hunted down and persecuted harshly. Many will be beheaded for their faith in Jesus. Before the end of our current Church Age, there will be a large number of people who did not get Raptured, because of unbelief on Christ for righteousness through faith, but who will come to faith in Christ as Savior and Lord after the Rapture. Those martyred during the Tribulation Period for their faith are seen in Heaven in White Robes saved eternally, in Revelation 6. But there will be many who come to faith in Christ during the Tribulation Period who will survive the Tribulation Period as well. These are the Sheep in this passage.

It may seem like this passage in Matthew 25 is saying that works are required for Salvation but it is not stating that as doctrine. For the sheep it says they INHERITED the Kingdom. They did not work for it. But a believer in the Tribulation will be about God's business right? They will be visiting believers in prison, taking believers in who are fleeing from the persecution, feeding them when they have food, clothing them when they have clothes. Remember that during the Tribulation, under the rule of Antichrist, that *"...he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name."* (Revelation 13:16-17 KJV).

Believers will be supporting each other in their great time of need. They rejected the Mark of the Beast under great pressure and persecution. Doing these good works reveals that they are believers showing God's love to their fellow believers and for the Jewish people being persecuted greatly as the Antichrist attempts to wipe out all Jews from the face of the Earth, as Adolf Hitler had attempted. The Antichrist will have great big brother technology on his side to control the world though. This Mark of the Beast is some sort of technology for buying and selling. We already are using debit cards. With this new technology, debit cards will be gone. People will be tracked like never before under the Antichrist. If we look at today's technology in comparison to the Antichrist's

technology as described in the Bible, the Tribulation Period is very near indeed. With technology doubling every 6 months, in the next 10 to 20 years we would have far surpassed the type of technology the Antichrist will be using. And if the Tribulation Period is nearing, the Rapture Event is even closer!

Who Are the Goats?

The Goats are those who have taken the Mark of the Beast and by their works one can see they never came to belief on Christ for Salvation. Because of their loyalty to the Antichrist, believing he is God, they are not helping the Jews or believers in Christ for Salvation. Instead they are ignoring their suffering under persecution, or even helping in the process of persecuting. We see Jesus saying this,

“These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. 3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.” (John 16:1-3 KJV)

The Goats will have believed the lie. The great deception of the Tribulation Period. Jewish people who worship Antichrist as their Messiah will turn on their fellow Jewish people who come to believe on the real Christ, still to come. They will believe Antichrist is God and will think that by persecuting and killing the Jews and Christians that they will be doing a service for God. They are so very deceived. They took the Mark of the Beast as a badge of servitude and are lost forever. Jesus gives warning to those that take the Mark of the Beast during the Tribulation Period. It will be a clear dividing line between a believer in Christ and non believer. A CHOICE every person alive at that time will have to make. And Jesus says to them in warning,

*“And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.”
(Revelation 14:9-11 KJV)*

This is the fate of the Goat nations and unbelieving people rejecting Christ. This is the fate of all people who chose wrongly accepting the Mark of the Beast, and worshipping Antichrist as God, and either ignoring the persecution of the Jews and Christians or actually helping in the persecuting. Jesus will send them away in physical death and they will end up in the torments side of Hades where they will remain until the Great White Throne Judgment of Unbelievers (which happens after the 1000 year reign of Christ on Earth) when Hades and it's inhabitants will be thrown into a place of eternal punishment that was prepared for the devil and his fallen angels called *The Lake Of Fire (Eternal Hell)*.

The Sheep believers that survive the Tribulation Period will enter the new Kingdom Age with Christ ruling on Earth and they will repopulate the Earth during the Millennium. Matthew 25:46 indicates these sheep believers in Christ will be given eternal life while the goats will be condemned to hell. They will enter the Kingdom Age mortal but may be kept living during that time period, never to die.

Those born in the Kingdom Age, are born mortal as we are today. Scripture does indicate that people will live long lives, perhaps as long as before the great flood of Noah's time. And how old did they live? A very long time! Noah as an example, lived 950 years before his death! Those born during the Kingdom Age to come also will need to make a decision to follow Christ or reject His GIFT of Salvation. Of course, Satan is bound for this 1000 year period of time and cannot influence humankind on Earth as he now does. And let's not forget that Jesus is ruling on the Earth and we will be ruling and reigning and teaching those born on Earth during this time. Peace will abound.

Isaiah writing about this time period we call the Millennial Kingdom Age reads,

“There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.” (Isaiah 65:20 KJV)

This shows that the people will have a long time to consider believing on Christ for Salvation as Lord. A person who dies at 100 years old will be considered a *'child'*. Those in the Kingdom Age who reject Christ as Lord and continue in their sins may die early, to be resurrected at the Great White Throne Judgement after the 1000 years have past for that future dispensation on Earth. It could be that believers will remain alive until the Great White Throne Judgement and are kept alive in their mortal bodies, never to die. Possibly, according to Rev 20:5 the millennial believers may be resurrected at the end of the Millennial reign. People in the Kingdom Age will live very long lives indeed.

What About Us Today? What About Church Age Believers?

If you are saved by belief on Christ (His virgin birth as the God in the Flesh, the only begotten Son of God, His sinless life, His death on a cross paying for the sins of the whole world, and His rising from the dead) then you will be Raptured before the Tribulation Period begins. You are part of *The Bride Of Christ*. The Bride of Christ will be Harpazo Raptured and receive new immortal glorified bodies like Jesus now has. They will be in Heaven with Jesus and will return with Christ to Earth at the 2nd Coming of Christ Event. The Bride is a specific number of people from the current Church Age who have the Holy Spirit *eternally indwelling them*. Christ is in them and they are in Christ, sealed forever with the indwelling Holy Spirit.

If you have never accepted the free gift of Salvation, not of ourselves, nor our good works, nor of religious rituals (Ephesians 2:8-9) then NOW is the time to get saved by belief on Christ alone and by RESTING in His finished work on the cross, who atoned for all your sins 2000 years ago. You too can become a registered member of the Bride Of Christ in the Lamb's Book Of Life.

John 3:1-6. 14-18

Salvation Is By Belief On Christ

“There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.”

(John 3:1-6 KJV)

As a chief Pharisee ruler, Nicodemus was absolutely blown away listening to Jesus' sermons and seeing his miracles. The Jewish belief was that following the Law of Moses was the way to be justified with God. That animal sacrifices are needed to atone for people's sins until the Messiah would come and take over. And what was Jesus teaching? He was burying the Jews in their Law following to bring them to their knees and cry out to God for mercy because of their sins. Jesus told the Pharisee leaders several times that He is their Messiah come as foretold, yet they just would not believe it. Jesus spoke with great power and with an authority never before seen by the prophets. His miracles were so numerous and powerful that the entire Torah (Old Testament) could not contain them all! And so here is Nicodemus, confused and he just *must* speak with Jesus to get to the bottom of all this. Nicodemus knew Jesus must be from God but how does His teachings fit in with their beliefs on the Law of Moses? In fear of the other Pharisees, Nicodemus comes in the dark of the night, in secret to ask Jesus in sincerity who He is and what He means in His teachings. Nicodemus knew Jesus was from God. But is He is foretold Messiah coming in a manner he did not expect? A Messiah, the Son of God not coming as a King but coming with such humility?

He asks and Jesus answers Nicodemus with a very simple explanation as an

analogy that many pulpits and Bible teachers have misinterpreted as being about Water Baptism in verse 5 and 6. Jesus starts by stating that a person must be *'born again'*. Nicodemus is thrown off and replies with, *'how can a person be put back into their mother's womb?'* And so Jesus tries by example to make clearer what He is teaching.

"Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God."

Jesus is talking about the Spirit of a man and not the physical body of a man. Jesus tells Nicodemus a person must be born of water and *The Spirit*. Now as soon as some see the word *"water"* they immediately think that Jesus is talking about Water Baptism as John the Baptist did but that is not the case at all when you read the very next verse. Jesus then is seen clarifying this born again experience to Nicodemus and says,

"That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit."

Physical birth is water birth. We are all born physically in a sac of water from the mother's womb. At our physical birth, every person is born into sin and also has a Spirit of Adam. A Spirit of Sin. We are sinners because our Spirit is of a sin nature in our core being. Jesus tells Nicodemus that you cannot work your way to not having sin because we have it from birth. What we need to be justified with God who is Holy and righteous, is a new *Spiritual Rebirth*. And this is also not accomplished by good deeds and good works either. Jesus tells Nicodemus, and all us reading John 3, how to be born again in the Spirit in verses 14-18,

*"And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That **whosoever believeth in him** should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that **whosoever believeth in him** should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world **through him might be saved**. He that **believeth on him** is not condemned: but he that **believeth not** is condemned already, because he hath **not believed** in the name of the only begotten Son of God.*

Do you see how many times Jesus repeats Himself to Nicodemus? Why? Because He knows just how entrenched in the Law of Moses following for righteousness a chief Pharisee is! And even today, we see the same thing in Christians circles as well. Salvation hinges on *trust and belief in Christ*. I would add also that Jesus mentions nothing else as a requirement of salvation. We must be born again from above in our core Spirit.

In verse 14, Jesus is referencing an event in the Exodus story where the Israelites freed from Egyptian slavery were in the desert wilderness and there were deadly snakes biting and killing them. In a foreshadowing of Salvation by belief in Christ, all they had to do was look upon the serpent on the wooden pole and they would not die. Notice that it was not *“doing”* good works but **only believing** that they would be saved from death by beholding that risen snake on a pole.

In John 3, Jesus is all about the fact that we need to be born again in the Spirit and that happens only by belief on Christ and His finished work on the cross. John 3:5-6 is not about water baptism as a requirement of Salvation by the very context. Verse 6 is confirming the meaning of Jesus in verse 5 and nothing more. Jesus said,

*“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth **my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.**”*
(John 5:24 KJV)

*“But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and **believe not**. All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me **I will in no wise cast out**. For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but **the will of him that sent me**. And **this is the Father's will which hath sent me**, that of all which he hath given me **I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day**. And **this is the will of him that sent me**, that every one which **seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.**”*
(John 6:37-40 KJV)

Even John the Baptist who baptized with water, not for Salvation but unto repentance, making a way for the Lord, was clear about this saying,

*“He that **believeth on the Son** hath everlasting life: and he that **believeth not the Son** shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him. “ (John 3:36 KJV)*

John 8

Go And Sin No More

*“When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, LORD. And Jesus said unto her, **Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.**”*
(John 8: 10-11 KJV)

How often have you heard believers teaching that we must not sin after Salvation or we can lose Salvation? How many pulpits have taught that in this past 2000 years of the Church Age? They teach no assurance of Salvation for anyone. They teach works for salvation which is completely false gospel and not Biblical. They teach as the early heresies of the Judiazers and Gnostics that Apostle Paul fought so hard against. I have seen verse 11, *'go and sin no more'*, so many times by pulpits claiming if we sin any sin after salvation by belief on Christ, that we lose it. How about you?

The Pharisees wanted to trap Jesus in His own words to discredit Him as He was gaining vast popularity among the Jewish people. Jesus was gaining enormous crowds and also followers. We need to read the entire context to really see what Jesus means to this woman caught in adultery. We need to look at the words closely and what was said by everyone involved and really use proper context to see the truth.

There is no chapters in the writing of John except those we added for our own study benefit. Therefore, John 8 is a continuation of John 7. In John 7, we see that many came to believe in Jesus's teachings through an argument He was having with Pharisee leaders of the Jews in Israel. And they wanted to discredit Jesus so the people would stop believing in Jesus's teachings. Some Jews and Pharisees wanted to take Him away even, but they dare not with others watching and believing in the crowd.

In John 8, we see a scene where a woman was caught in adultery and the Scribes and Pharisees were going to stone her which is what the Law Of Moses says should happen to such a person. These men thought that they could trap Jesus in His own words as they feared the loss of power as so many were flocking to belief in Jesus.

So the Pharisees sought to exposure Jesus as a fraud. They thought they could tempt Jesus as we read,

*“And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? **This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him.** But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.” (John 8: 3-9 KJV)*

What would Jesus do in response? Jesus started to write something with His finger on the ground. Well, that was not what they expected now was it? Just a calm and confident finger moving dirt! No sense of worry on Jesus as they tempted Him. Jesus knew their hearts and their end game plan. This passage does not say what Jesus was writing with His finger for these men to see but one could speculate that His response in words to them likely has a big clue.

*“He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.
And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.”*

It is likely that Jesus was writing down sins that the Pharisees and Scribes had committed themselves but were not punished for by the Law of Moses. No one has ever fulfilled all the Law except Jesus Himself. It would not take much sand writing to convict them of their own sins! And the thing is, this was not on pure sand. The ground had carved stones throughout as it is where they lived and so Jesus was literally writing in with sand ON STONE. Guess what else was written on stones? The Ten Commandments were given to Moses on stone tablets. And so we may not know specifically what Jesus wrote on that stone and sand but it is a fair guess it was the sins of those ready to stone this woman caught in adultery. Jesus was showing them their own sins and now, whoever among you is without sin to go ahead and cast the first

stone at the woman. Jesus knew none would do so. They could see their own sin. How could they stone the woman?

And another couple of interesting thoughts about this scene. One is the question, where is the man she committed adultery with? Because the Law of Moses demanded He too be put to death. Yet, he is no where to be found. Another is where it states *'being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last.'* Why does it state *beginning at the Eldest?* If you think about it, they have lived longer and have also sinned more then the younger Jews! And they recognize how hopeless not sinning at all really is. Anyway, a couple of interesting observations.

It is clear that the motivation of the Scribes and Pharisees really had little to do with the woman caught in adultery. They brought her to Jesus to accuse Jesus Himself and to discredit Him and His teachings. The Scribes and Pharisees simply wanted to discount Jesus and be able to accuse Him and shut Him up. They feared the popularity Jesus was gaining with the people. These same Pharisees and Scribes were the group that Jesus said this about:

*"O generation **of vipers**, how can ye, **being evil**, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment."*

(Matthew 12: 34-36 KJV)

He called them VIPERS out for the kill. Coveting for money and instilling fear to accomplish this. Being evil but outwardly speaking about good things. It was all deception; they were deceivers others for power and money and they were even deceiving themselves thinking they were so Holy and righteous in comparison with the other Jews. And then we see Jesus get quite upset at these religious leaders,

*“Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them **in the blood of the prophets**. Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them **which killed the prophets**. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.*

*Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: **and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them** from city to city: That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, **thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee**, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, **your house is left unto you desolate**. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.”*
(Matthew 23: 29-39 KJV)

Look at those super tough condemning words of Jesus! We see here clearly just how much God hates man made religion. Religion is man working their way through self righteous deeds to be justified with God. It is without a real heart change and doomed to failure. That is the sin of PRIDE, the same sin that caused Lucifer (the shining angel closet to Gods throne) to become Satan (our adversary and hater of God and humans). And more than that, these leaders were coveting for money and power to control the people.

*“When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, **LORD**. And Jesus said unto her, **Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.**”*
(John 8: 10-11 KJV)

These are the verses of this scene where some are teaching that we must not sin or we may lose Salvation. Others teach that we must ask forgiveness for every sin after Salvation or they are not forgiven. Notice how I have emphasized differently by the

context and a close examination of the specific words and how they are arranged shows a different truth.

Here are some points that I see by looking closely at the words:

This woman caught in adultery, called Jesus 'LORD' and not *'Rabbi'*; not *'prophet'*. She already believed that Jesus was the LORD; the prophesied Messiah to come, God in the flesh as the Torah foretold as that is how she addressed Him. Based on John 3:14-18, this means she was *a believer* caught in the sin adultery. This is significant and yet overlooked by so many about this passage of Scripture! Remember, John is one continuous writing and John 3 came before John 8.

Which came first ? Did Jesus say *Sin no more and then I will not condemn you* (works salvation) ? Or did Jesus first say *Neither do I condemn you; go and sin no more* (Salvation by faith alone) ? Go and sin no more or she will be condemned and lose Salvation? No. Go and sin no more so you do not have to deal with the consequences of the sin like she almost just got stoned for.

Jesus first said He does not condemn her. The word *condemn* here in the Greek in Strongs concordance is:

κατακρίνω from G2596 and G2919 and is defined as to judge against, i.e. sentence:—condemn, damn.

Jesus is saying He does not condemn her to punishment in physical death by stoning under the Law of Moses and finding herself condemned in hell. He said *'neither do I condemn you'* first. And then He said for her to *go and sin no more*. In essence Jesus is saying to this woman that You are forgiven and saved (because she believed Christ was the Messiah and God) and no longer condemned and now go and live a Godly life. Cease from adulteress ways.

That is such an amazing picture of the Gospel Of Grace. REPENT and BELIEVE (change your mind about your sins and how you plan to pay for them and BELIEVE that Jesus is the Christ and Messiah-God in the flesh who paid your sin debt and you shall be saved.) and then live Godly to the best of your ability.

*“And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.”
(Mark 1:15 KJV)*

That is how I see it through the Gospel of Grace that Paul taught. Salvation and justification is a gift to be received without good works, nor religious rituals, nor not sinning as requirements. After we are saved we should be renewing our mind by the word of God (Romans 12, John 17) and the Holy Spirit guides us by the Word Of God.

*“Sanctify them through thy truth: **THEY WORD IS TRUTH.**”
(John 17:17 KJV)*

Eventually, as we grow in the Word Of God and our mind is renewed we see things through God's view and He places desires in our heart to accomplish good works that He sets before us. For Salvation? For our justification with God? NO. We are already saved and justified *by faith alone* in the only atonement for our sins; Christ who shed His blood and was crucified on the cross to pay for our sins. After Salvation is it more about *conforming to the image of Christ*.

*“And **be not conformed to this world**: but be ye **transformed by the renewing of your mind**, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. ”
(Romans 12:2 KJV)*

*“For **by grace are ye saved through faith**; and that **not of yourselves**: it is the **GIFT of God: NOT OF WORKS**, lest any man should boast.”
(Ephesians 2:8-9 KJV)*

John 12:25

Love Your Life & Lose It?

*“He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.”
(John 12:25 KJV)*

What does Jesus mean by this? Does this mean that we cannot enjoy anything in our life or we will lose salvation? Some are actually teaching this. Yet, to believe that as truth they would be ignoring countless other Scriptures and even Jesus' own words regarding Salvation and Justification with God by faith alone in Christ. Let me state clearly that John 12:25 is not contradicting justification by faith alone. In fact, it is not even about our justification in Salvation.

As Believers, Are We Living For The Now Or For Our Future With God?

This is a figure of speech. *'Loving our life'* is all about this Earthly life and the NOW. Jesus stated, *“Don't lay up treasure on earth” (Matt 6:19)*. Living for only *the now*, our present life with a focus on that as the main thrust of our living, is failing to serve Jesus. This *life now attitude* is fleeting to say the least. Will your life be ended in the next seconds? Hours? Weeks? Could be in 2 seconds from now. The next verse in John 12 is Verse 26,

*“If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.”
(John 12:25-26 KJV).*

The person who *hates his life* is one who is living for the life to come. Such a person understands that this life is fleeting and that the Lord Christ Jesus is everything. They are

believers who have a focus on the things of God, helping spread the good news of the Gospel of Salvation. Having good works from Salvation (not for). It is these who are obeying Jesus who stated that we should be laying up treasure in heaven, not Earth (Matt 6:20).

It is not that we cannot love things in our life right now on Earth. It is a figure of speech about *our focus in life*. As believers, we are in a race as Apostle Paul wrote and we should be focusing on this race for Christ and the Gospel preached. Sharing the Gospel. Supporting those who are. Helping the needy in love. Loving our enemies. Feeding the sheep. This is serving Jesus and will one day be honoured by God. Apostle Paul, talking about earning rewards once a saved believer gets to Heaven puts it this way,

*“Know ye not that they which run in a race run all,
but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.”
(1 Corinthians 9:24 KJV)*

At the Rapture Event, there will be a Judgment Seat for believers and Christ will reward the good deeds for the Gospel and loving others. It is not working for our Salvation nor working to keep our salvation. It is all about,

*“...without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a **REWARDER** of them that diligently seek him.”
(Heb. 11:6 KJV)*

John 14:15

If You Love Me, Keep My Commands

*"If ye love me, keep my commandments."
(John 14:15 KJV)*

Is Jesus referring to the Law of Moses? Is He referring to the Ten Commandments? What commandments is Jesus referring to in John 14:15? We need to look closer at the context to see the meaning. The very first sentence in John 14 is this,

*"Let not your heart be troubled: **ye believe in God, believe also in me.**"
(John 14:1 KJV)*

Once again Jesus is emphasizing believing in Him as He did in John 3 and John 6 and John 5. What are the Jews troubled by? We have to go back into John 13 to see what the topic of discussion is for John 14 as it is one continuous writing. The chapters were added later for our study referencing. So when we go back into John 13 what do we read? The very first sentence in John 13 reads,

*"Now before the feast of the passover, **when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.**"
(John 13:1 KJV)*

This is the context under which John 13 and 14 fall within. Jesus is about to go through the passion. The betrayal by Judas Iscariot, the condemnation to crucifixion, (even while Pontius Pilate wanted them to choose the real criminal Barabbas), the whipping and scourging, the being spit upon, the wearing a crown of thorns, and ultimately shedding His blood in death on the most excruciating type of torture; death on the cross

by the Romans. The very event He came for to save all who will believe in Him as Lord and Savior. The largest single act of love in all of human history.

Jesus is seen washing the feet of the disciples the evening before the passion begins. Jesus shows His love and complete thoughts towards His disciples after what will soon take place. Jesus then says,

*"If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also **ought to wash one another's feet**. For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.*

*Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them."
(John 13:14-15 KJV)*

This is a clear indication that Jesus is showing by example how we are to love one another. Love others as a servant, even if you are a ruler or a leader. Employers should treat employees in this same way, in love as Jesus loved us. Live as a servant. Forgive others as God has forgiven us while we were His enemies. Serve others and in doing so, we serve Christ and happiness follows in this way of living.

"Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

***A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another;
as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.***

*By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another."
(John 13: 33-35 KJV)*

Jesus again stresses this love toward others and gives it as a commandment of believing in Jesus. What Jesus did at the passion and on the cross shows us the unconditional love of our Almighty God toward us all and we should be shining that kind of unconditional love towards others as well. Others will see this love from you and it will help others come to salvation in Christ. How we live is a witness to others. We are a living sacrifice in our body for others to see. This kind of living is attractive to people in this world full of condemning others.

Jesus Was Not Referring To The Ten Commandments In John 14

Watching the context closely in John, it is clear that Jesus was NOT referring to The Ten Commandments, nor the whole Law of Moses. Jesus was most definitely not referring to the Law of Moses because He has already fulfilled all the Law as we see in the next chapter in John 15:10:

"If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love."

Notice the words Jesus uses here. He is showing *two different* sets of commandments. We are to abide in Jesus' Commandments. During Jesus' life, under the Old Covenant, Jesus had to be sinless and that meant that He had to keep ALL The Law of Moses; a feat no human has ever done without fail. James wrote that *"..whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all."* (James 2:10 KJV) Jesus had to keep them all so that He could be the perfect once for all blood sacrifice (Hebrews 10:10) for the sins of the WHOLE WORLD (1 John 2:2). Jesus kept His Father's Commandments (The Law) perfectly.

After Jesus died on the cross, the New Covenant *replaced* the Old Covenant. Jesus' new commandments under the New Covenant are found a chapter before in John 13:34-35 KJV:

" A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another."
(John 13:34-35 KJV)

The context of a chapter earlier makes it clear that these are the commandments Jesus' is speaking about in John 14. His new commandments of loving one another. Jesus says this because if we love each other, not as the world loves, but as Jesus loves us, then we too fulfill the law through love.

Our new source of this love is the Holy Spirit within. Walking by the newly created

Spirit in us after Salvation, will we want to murder? Will we want to covet, steal etc.? No. The Holy Spirit guides us from within. This is the heart of the Law of Moses,

*“Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore **love is the fulfilling of the law.**”
(Romans 13:10 KJV)*

John 14:15 Should Not Be Taken As A Threat Of Loss Of Salvation

Jesus said, *“If ye love me, keep my commandments.”* (John 14:15 KJV). Notice that Jesus did NOT say, *‘You must keep my commandments if you love me.’* Nor did Jesus say, *‘You must keep my commandments to remain saved’.* Yet, I see some believers stating that is what this verse means. To make this statement of Jesus to mean either of these is to ignore proper context. This is actually very important. Jesus was very clear when He spoke and how He spoke matters. We need to watch how He states things very closely.

In Ephesians 2:8-9, Apostle Paul made it clear that Salvation is not of ourselves nor our works. Our Salvation does not rely on our self righteous efforts in being a good person nor by not sinning. Yes, we should avoid sinning. Of course! But is being legalistic and Law keeping the way to not sin? Absolutely not. Using Law keeping to make you saved and keep you saved is a belief headed for complete failure. Thinking this statement by Jesus, in John 14:15, is a threat of loss of Salvation is to hear these words in a very legalistic way, based on our own efforts to keep us saved. It is no different than relying on keeping the Law of Moses to justify us before God and Apostle Paul is clear that the truth is the opposite of such a belief.

*“Knowing this, that **the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,**”
(1 Timothy 1:9 KJV)*

*“Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall **no flesh be justified in his sight:**
for **by the law is the knowledge of sin.**”*

(Romans 3:20 KJV)

*“Moreover the law entered, that **the offence might abound.**
But where sin abounded, grace did **much more abound:**”*

(Romans 5:20)

*“The **sting of death is sin;** and the **STRENGTH OF SIN IS THE LAW.**”*

(1 Corinthians 15:56 KJV)

What does Jesus mean by this then? If one only reads this one verse in John 14:15, yet ignores the rest of the book of John they can be very wrong in their interpretation. If you read just Chapter 13 and 14, then this verse in John 14:15 becomes much clearer. And if you continue reading into Chapter 14, just before He states verse 15, you see Jesus say this,

“Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father’s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?”

*Jesus saith unto him, **I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.***

Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

*Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me:
or else believe me for the very works’ sake.”*

(John 14:1-11 KJV)

KEEP VS OBEY : The NIV Translation Has It Wrong.

*“Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.”
(John 14:23 KJV)*

Corrupt new modern Bible versions have added to the confusion regarding John 14 because they mistranslated. Looking at verse 23, the new modern Bibles have caused much confusion as well. Comparing verse 23 we can see this clearly.

*“Jesus replied, “Anyone who loves me will **OBEY my teaching**. My Father will love them, and we will come to them and make our home with them.”
(John 14:23 NIV)*

The NIV Bible translation has it all wrong. The word is *to keep* and does not mean *obey* and it is not the same meaning in the Greek. The word *to keep* in both Hebrew and Greek does not mean 'to obey' or 'to do'. The Hebrew word for KEEP is *Shamar* in the KJV, NKJV, and the NASB Bible translations. The meaning is translated and defined as 'to keep, to observe, to take heed to, to preserve, to be a watchman, and to regard.' The Greek word for KEEP is *teereo* and means 'to keep, to guard, to watch, to preserve, to reserve, to take care of, to keep watch over, and to hold fast.'

As believers, we have the Holy Spirit indwelling us. Christ is abiding in us and we are abiding in Him in the Spirit (John 15). We are to hold fast to our belief in Christ and love one another as Christ loved us and gave His life for our salvation. Love God. Love others. John 14 and Jesus's commands are all wrapped in this love for God and love for others. It is not a Law or legalistic command. It is a command that flows out of every believer from the indwelling Holy Spirit. Apostle Paul put it this way,

*“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that **not of yourselves**: it is **the gift of God: Not of works**, lest any man should boast. For we are **his workmanship**, created in Christ Jesus **UNTO** good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.”
(Ephesians 2:8-10 KJV)*

The word UNTO is clear. Because we are a new creation in the Spirit which God imputed to us (2 Cor. 5:17-21), good works flow outwardly into our lives from our new core being which is now, *The Spirit of God*. We renew our MIND and make better decisions. As we believe in the mind, we live outwardly. Apostle Paul put it this way,

*“This I say then, **Walk in the Spirit**, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.”*
(Galatians 5:16 KJV)

*“I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye **present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.***

*And be not conformed to this world: but **be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind**, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.”*
(Romans 12:1-2 KJV)

John 15:1-6

Thrown Into The Fire

"I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener. He cuts off every branch in me that bears no fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit he prunes so that it will be even more fruitful. You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. Remain in me, as I also remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me. I am the vine; you are the branches. If you remain in me and I in you, you will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing. If you do not remain in me, you are like a branch that is thrown away and withers; such branches are picked up, thrown into the fire and burned."

(John 15:1-6 KJV)

A couple of things must be stated before we get into unpacking John 15 and the Parable of the Vineyard:

**#1: Jesus is speaking directly to the disciples,
before the passion and Jesus' crucifixion.**

The Holy Spirit is not yet indwelling the disciples. We know this because Jesus said this,

"But WHEN THE COMFORTER IS COME, WHOM I WILL SEND UNTO YOU from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:" (John 15:26 KJV)

So we know by this context that Jesus is speaking specifically to the disciples. In fact we see Jesus telling the disciples just prior to His going to the cross that they will be persecuted as He was because,

"Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, THEY WILL ALSO PERSECUTE YOU; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because THEY KNOW NOT HIM WHO SENT ME." (John 15: 20-21 KJV)

Jesus is telling the disciples what is going to happen *to them* after He is crucified. Jesus knows what they will be going through in Jesus name, as ambassadors for Christ. This is a prophecy specially *for them* in John 15.

As with many prophecies, this also has meaning for us today who are indwelt by the Holy Spirit. But we must be careful to understand the specific context addressing of the disciples who were *not yet* sent the Comforter, the Holy Spirit to indwell them. That came later at Pentecost after Christ died on the cross and rose again. So Jesus is seen in John 15 encouraging them to keep on going and be patient in persecutions because the Comforter is going to come upon them.

**#2: Jesus is telling the disciples in John 15
how to bear good fruit for the Kingdom.
It is not about salvation of a believer in Christ.**

The parable of the Vineyard can also be extended to us today in understanding how we can BEAR GOOD FRUIT FOR GOD and HIS KINGDOM and also what God does to help believers do just that. Jesus is talking about how a believer should bear fruit and how God helps a believer to bear good fruit. He is talking about a saved person (here specifically to the disciples) and He does this with an analogy that the people listening at the time He told it would understand very well; a vineyard. He starts with a parable of a vineyard and a vine. He is not talking about salvation nor damnation in hell of an unbeliever. He is talking to saved believers and this parable is all about fruit bearing in our lives. Fruit bearing for Christ and the Kingdom.

A tree is a plant that has a wooden based support structure for the leaves to flourish. It is interesting to note that a Vine is a plant with stems that *require support*. A vine has a root but the stems must climb up a tree or other structure. Without that outside support structure it will just lay over the ground and not be as productive in

bearing good grapes. This is actually important knowledge for this parable as it is all about relying on the support Jesus provides a believer!

What is it that makes the vine look the way it does? What determines if a vine will bring forth healthy fruit or withered fruit? Or no fruit at all? Is it the stem? Is it the leaves? Is it anything externally on the tree at all? No. It is the health of the vine's root. The part that is unseen and buried deep in the earth. What an amazing analogy Jesus is using here when we compare it to an actual vine plant.

"Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit." (Matthew 12:33 KJV)

Jesus also spoke about a person in an analogy of a tree in Matthew 12 and this is comparing the unsaved person to a saved person. It mentions fruit bearing and some take this verse and then apply it to John 15. But we should not because the context is different in Matthew 12. God wants salvation and righteousness before God, not of our own works, but through faith in Jesus the Christ.

*"Knowing that a man is **not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.**" (Galatians 2:16 KJV)*

The bottom line is that we all have a problem with our hearts, which is our Spirit, our inner man, our "root" until we believe on Christ (John 3:18). It is all about the tree of knowledge of good and evil because we were all born into sin. So Jesus says that we need to *"...make the tree good and its fruit good."* It is important to notice and understand that Jesus did not say to do good works which would be good fruit. Instead He says TO MAKE the "tree" (our root) good and by doing so our fruit would be good. Good fruit bearing is God within us flowing outward into our life. And that can only happen if a person has been born again by belief on Christ (John 3:14-18, Ephesians 1:13-14). God's righteousness, which He made believers by belief on Christ, is the source of the good fruit Jesus is talking about in John 15. So the concept of bearing fruit in Matthew 12 and John 15 is pretty much the same; but John 15 is not about salvation.

John 15 Is Not About A Saved Believer Losing Salvation

John 15 is not about a believer losing Salvation as some pulpits are teaching these days. The truth is, by using proper context, John 15 is Jesus telling the disciples in specific (not yet indwelt by the Holy Spirit as we are today as believers), how *to bear more fruit*. And if we apply this to believers indwelt by the Holy Spirit today, it is also how a believer bears good fruit being already indwelt. Before John 15 came, John 3:16, John 5:24, John 6:28-29, John 6:37-40, John 10:27-30 and the previous chapter John 14 where it is clear that Jesus tells us that Salvation is by belief and *trust in Him alone*.

For us on this side of the cross event, we are indwelt by the Holy Spirit and sealed in salvation, so keep that difference in mind. Jesus made it clear to the Jewish believer's during His Earthly ministry, that we are saved by believing that He is the foretold Messiah who has come at the appointed time. We are saved today for the same belief, but from the New Covenant side of the cross. In our current dispensation a believer is sealed from the very moment of belief on Christ (Ephesians 1:13-14) and salvation can not be lost. Before the cross the Holy Spirit did not INDWELL people and they had to keep believing in the foretold Messiah who would one day come and be the final blood atonement for the sins of the whole world.

We have more knowledge about this today because we are on the other side of the cross and as Apostle Paul taught us that by believing Jesus is the Messiah, come as the Only Begotten Son of God, who never sinned, died for our sins on the cross for our sins and rose again, and that this BELIEF ALONE is the only thing God requires of us. That He will never condemn us or lose us as believers. And that no one can take us out of His hands! Jesus also made the promise to the Jews back then as seen in the previous passages in John that I have just mentioned, if they continue in belief on Christ. These Scriptures are in the very same book of John and are Jesus own words and it is the very context that must be used in interpreting John 15. To take one verse (verse 6) from John 15 and turn it into a believer losing Salvation is completely wrong by the book's own context and Jesus' own words.

John 15 Is About How A Believer Bears Fruit From The Spirit

In John 15, speaking to the disciples, Jesus tells us that He is the vine and we are the branches as believers. Now let us think about that for just a moment. For us today, from the very moment of our belief and trust on Christ to save us, we are SEALED by the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 1:13-14) and our Spirit was recreated into the righteousness of God, in Christ (2 Cor. 5:17-21). We have a new redeemed Spirit now as believers. We have a new root in our core being which is the Spirit. The Holy Spirit now indwells the believer forever and we are COMPLETE IN HIM (Colossians 2). Jesus becomes our new root and source of life. Jesus is one with the Father and Holy Spirit and we are IN CHRIST , also now one with God (John 17).

What Does Jesus Mean By The Word ABIDING in John 15?

This is very important to understand or you may not see the truth on what Jesus is talking about. Not understanding what the phrase '*ABIDING IN CHRIST*' actually means is one reason some are teaching that John 15 is about a possibility that a believer can lose their Salvation today. Yet, that is just not the truth at all. The New Testament was originally penned in Greek and translated into the English Bible. When we look at the Greek this was penned we find Strong's Concordance Number G3306 which matches the Greek word *μένω* (*menō*). This Greek word occurs 127 times in 105 verses in the Greek concordance of the King James Bible. By comparing the meaning with other passages using the same word, the meaning becomes more clear.

*"And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there **ABIDE G3306** till ye go thence."* (Matthew 10:11 KJV)

*"And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there **ABIDE G3306** till ye depart from that place."* (Mark 6:10 KJV)

*"And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither **ABIDE G3306** in any house, but in the tombs."* (Luke 8:27 KJV)

We can go on and on looking at such passages using the same Greek word and the meaning is very clear. Abiding is not a work we do to remain saved. That is the wrong teaching that seems to be rampant in many pulpits teaching the false '*works for salvation gospel*' that is found in so many Christian Church Religions and Denominations today.

Abiding means *where we live* or *where we stay*. In John 15, Jesus is telling the disciples to live and stay in trusting Him. They were not yet indwelt by the Holy Spirit as we are. For us today, we can still apply this to ourselves because even more so, the Holy Spirit *is indwelling believers* today. Trust in Him as we go about working for His Kingdom. To live by The Spirit who God recreated us by belief on Him (John 3:18). To abide in HIM. Apostle Paul calls this '*walking by The Spirit*' and not '*The Flesh*'.

*"This I say then, **Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.** For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law."* (Galatians 5:16-18 KJV)

Once we are born again in The Spirit (John 3:3), that is how we should be living. We have had a heart transplant at our very core of being, in our Spirit nature. Our old Spirit of Man nature (sin bent nature) DIED and has been reborn into *The Spirit Of God* (John 3:3, Romans 6, Colossians 2). We need to abide in Christ as our very life and support in order to produce good fruit from God to be used in love towards others. In order to *Live in Jesus name* as ambassadors for Him to the lost.

John 15 Verse By Verse, Watching The Context Carefully

Verse 2: Every Believer That Does Not Bear Fruit (John 15:2)

"Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away..."
(John 15:2 KJV)

This verse is not about fruit inspecting a person to see if they are saved or not as many are teaching today! Every branch *'in me'*, are already eternally saves believers. Those believers that do not bear fruit *'He taketh away'*. Some read this and believe it means God will take them away in judgment and condemnation but that is not so at all! The Greek word for this is *airō*. This is usually translated as *"to raise up, to elevate, or to lift up"*. Think about a field full of grape vines. Some branches of the vine may be slouching and even half in the dirt. Wind and tough times have this branch weary and weak, half covered and weighed down in the dirt. What does a person attending to the vines do? Cut it off? NO. This is common practice of a vine care taker and those not bearing fruit he will lift up off of the ground so that it takes to the nutrients better in hopes of bearing more fruit. He will prop it up with sticks to get more sun and nutrients from the vine root. This is all about God helping believers to bear more fruit! As believers, we sometimes receive miraculous help from God, the Vine care taker, in our time of need don't we?

Verse 2: Every Believer That Bears Fruit (John 15:2)

"...and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit." (John 15:2 KJV)

In the Greek, *'purgeth'* is Strong's G2508 and is defined as *'to cleanse'*. Such a branch (believer) is not laying in the dirt and God continually cleanses it so that it can bear even more fruit. This is where we want to be as believers and God is helping us to achieve that as our source and support and as our strong root.

Verse 3: Every Believer Is Saved and Cleaned (John 15:3)

"Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you." (John 15:3 KJV)

What are these words Jesus has spoken to them? Jesus has told the disciples so much truth during their journey with Jesus. By belief on Him as Messiah, they have been cleaned of their sins. Jesus is about to go to the cross for them and all of us! By context,

the Words in the previous chapters in the book of John that Jesus spoke. Like John 3:14-18, John 6: 39-40, and the very previous chapter of John 14 which are all Jesus telling us that we are saved only by belief on Him and not by our works and Law of Moses following.

Verse 4 and 5: A Believer cannot do anything pleasing to God by living in The Flesh (John 15:4-5)

"Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit:

FOR WITHOUT ME YE CAN DO NOTHING."

(John 15:4-5 KJV)

These two verses by context are very clear right? As a indwelt believer today, we too can choose to do good works with the wrong motive. Some believers believe they have to do good works to remained saved but that is not Biblical truth (read Ephesians 2:8-9 and Galatians 5:4-5). Good works are all good and we should be doing good works for God. But we are not to go off acting like we are our own vines. WE ARE BRANCHES! The point is ***the motive matters*** in bearing good fruit. Are we relying on our own effort in bearing fruit? Jesus said He is the vine and we are the branches. As believers, we are not our own vine. We need to let God flow through us you see? A believer can do things by the wrong fleshly motives or they can live outwardly by *'walking in the Spirit'* (Galatians 5:16). If we act as a vine when we are a branch, we have no source of nutrients to bear any fruit that will matter. Doing so just cuts off God's power working through us. Is such a person still saved? Yes. Again this is not about salvation; it is about fruit bearing. Yet, don't we want God working through us and producing good fruit and helping others come to salvation through belief in Christ? We need the 'sap' from God. Bearing good fruit is about allowing God to bear good fruit for the Kingdom, through us. We must be humble and not boast about our good works because they are all God's work. To bear good fruit for God is to trust and rely on Him and then good works will flow from the root , to the branches and to the leaves; and good fruit will grow.

It is also true that without a person believing on Christ for salvation, God is not indwelling them and not working through them to bear good fruit at all. They are more like a *weed* in the vineyard growing next to a vine. They are not bearing good fruit because they cannot. Their root is the Spirit of Adam and is a sin bent nature. It is their very nature to sin. This is the Spirit of Man that we are all physically born with since the fall in the garden. But when a person comes to accept the free gift salvation through belief on Christ, their root was replaced by God and they can start producing good fruit in their life because they have become IN CHRIST and Christ is IN THEM. It is the very life of God residing within their very core being.

Verse 6: A believer NOT Living By The Spirit of Christ (John 15:6)

This verse has caused massive confusion in the Christian community and led many to believe that Jesus is talking about losing Salvation. But the context is clearly not about salvation in John 15. It is about a believer's fruit bearing. It is about Jesus telling the disciples to keep Abiding In Christ. That is, LIVING, IN CHRIST. For indwelt believers today, a believer not abiding in Christ is not living by the Spirit of Christ within us. This is a saved person living carnally just like the Corinthians were living. They were saved but walking more by *The Flesh* than *The Spirit of God*. The Flesh is all the wrong sinful thoughts in the mind left over from when our old, now dead Spirit of Adam was our core being. We now have The Spirit of God as our core being but our MIND is not yet fully renewed. This is why Apostle Paul taught we need to renew our MIND in Romans 12. Jesus also mentions it in his prayer for believers before the passion and cross event in John 17:17.

"If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned." (John 15:6 KJV)

Jesus says that those that do not live in the Spirit of Christ, will *'wither'*. In the Greek the word *'wither'* is *xérainó*, meaning *'to dry up'*. They become dry and stale and so they do not bear any fruit at all. What happens to a branch not receiving nutrients from the source? It dries up. It withers. And eventually it is cast off, collected and burnt up

as useless to bear good fruit. We need to walk by Christ in us. As Apostle Paul wrote, we need to “...Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh” (Galatians 5:16). If we are a saved, Holy Spirit indwelt, born again believer and then we ignore the Spirit and live carnally, our works are useless for the Kingdom! Just as James said, such faith is DEAD, which in Greek is used as an analogy for useless.

What about the burned up part in John 15:6? Some are teaching that God will cut these believers off, they will lose Salvation and be burned for eternity in hell. But is that correct? NO. It cannot be because Jesus in John 14 talks about Salvation by belief on Him alone and John 15 is written to the disciples who definitely are BELIEVERS – not unbelievers. Look closely at the Scripture words Jesus uses in verse 6. It does not read like this,

WRONG:

'and GOD WILL gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.'

That is the lie being taught by so many pulpits these days teaching this is about loss of Salvation. NO. NO. NO... it reads exactly like this,

CORRECT:

“..and MEN GATHER THEM, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.”

Men! Not God!

Jesus is saying that not living in Christ will be looked at by the unsaved as a believer being a hypocrite. Their teaching and witnessing to others is withered as they are by how they are living. It will cause them to be useless for the kingdom. They are saved but their life is being played out by acting as vines and not branches. They are living carnally and without regard for fruit bearing in love towards others. Useless.

Jesus is simply using an analogy here of a well known thing to the Jewish people; and that is running a Vineyard. And this is exactly what they did with old withered and dried up branches. They cut them off so that they do not hurt the entire vine. It is NOTHING more than that. It is not about losing Salvation. Not everywhere in Scripture

when the word '*fire*' is used, is it all about condemnation in hell. In fact, what about in the upper room when tongues *of fire* were seen above the disciples heads? That was referring to the Holy Spirit. What about the burning bush Moses seen? So we must be careful about thinking that the word '*fire*' only means hell in Scripture. We must look at context closer to see the truth.

Verse 7-10: Abide in Christ's Love By Living By Christ's Words and the Word of God (John 15:7-10)

"If ye abide in me, and MY WORDS ABIDE IN YOU, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein is my Father glorified, that YE BEAR MUCH FRUIT; so shall ye be my disciples. As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: CONTINUE YE IN MY LOVE. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love." (John 15:7-10 KJV)

This is such encouragement from Jesus. Live by the *Spirit of Christ in us* – not *The Flesh*. If Christ's WORDS are living in our mind, they are changing our mind (the definition of repent for a believer) and they have replaced wrong fleshly beliefs. We live outwardly as we believe IN THE MIND. The more we read Christ's words from the Bible, the more we will make better decisions and act in love toward others, bearing good fruit from God through us.

Christ is *The Vine* and we are *The Branches*. We need to live as branches today, just as Jesus instructed the disciples not yet indwelt by the Holy Spirit, and allow God's love to flow through us to others. There should be no boasting in this and we need to be humble. For believers today, our old Spirit of Adam is DEAD. BELIEVE IT!

Walk in the new Spirit God made us when we were converted by belief on Christ (John 3:18, Ephesians 1:13-14, Romans 6, Colossians 2 and 3, 2 Cor. 5:17-21). If we live in Christ by the New Spirit He made us, we will bear much fruit and God will help us to bear more and more fruit! And the beauty is, each fruit we bear has many seeds. And each of those seeds produce more fruit! Amen! God will help us in bearing good fruit in our lives. He keeps our leaves clean and branches strong in the Lord. What a great God we serve!

Verse 11: John 15 is all about God Wanting Our Joy To Be Full – Not About Salvation Loss!

*“These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you,
AND THAT YOUR JOY MAY BE FULL.”
(John 15:11 KJV)*

Here we see Jesus encouraging the disciples because He knows what they are about to go through, severe persecution. This too can be applied to believers around the world today who are being persecuted for Jesus' Name sake. Know where Jesus is taking us!

What Is Bad Fruit And What Is Good Fruit?

For believers today, we are born again in the Spirit and indwelt by the Holy Spirit. Apostle Paul told us about good fruit and bad fruit. The answer comes in Galatians 5 starting at verse 19.

(i) The Bad Fruit Of A Person...

“Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.” (Galatians 5:19-21 KJV)

(ii) The Good Fruit Of A Person...

*“But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance:
against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. **If we live in the Spirit, LET US ALSO WALK IN THE SPIRIT.** Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.” (Galatians 5:22-26 KJV)*

The goal is to not make yourself look clean on the outside while we are full of sin inwardly, in our inner man and mind. We need to be clean inside and it will work its way to your outward man. But we can't do this ourselves. We need Christ's forgiveness of sins and we need to read the Word of God to renew our mind to God's viewpoint, and the Holy Spirit also changes us from within.

"Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price." (1 Peter 3:3-4 KJV)

God looks at us inside; not outwardly. It is not what you DO but the motives you have inside that He looks at. Your Spirit is the real you regardless what is happening outwardly. And we can align our own thinking to what the Holy Spirit is doing in us so that we will bear good fruit as we see in Philippians 4:8:

*"Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise,
THINK ON THESE THINGS."
(Philippians 4:8 KJV)*

Rest in God

Allow Christ to change us from the inside out, through the true vine; Jesus Christ. And in time, we will bear the good fruit of God. And it will be our joy, the joy Christ wants for us! Love one another just as God loves and loved you in the blood sacrifice for sins through Christ Jesus. Abide in the words of God. Abide in the words of Jesus and we will learn to say as Paul and the writer of Hebrews also wrote,

*“For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for **it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth**; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.” (Romans 1:16 KJV)*

*“Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us **of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.**” (Hebrews 4:1 KJV)*

1 John 1:6-10

Walking in Darkness

*“If we say that we have fellowship with him, and WALK IN DARKNESS, we lie, and do not the truth: But if we WALK IN THE LIGHT, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son **cleanseth us from all sin**. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.”*

(1 John 1:6-10 KJV)

What Is Being Addressed In 1 John 1 By Proper Context?

It is important to understand that the context of John's letter is to thwart a heresy that false teachers were trying to get true believers to accept. This heresy is called *Gnosticism*. This is the sin that John is referring too in his letter. Those believing this heresy. John is ot talking about all sins.

Gnosticism in incompatible with Biblical Christianity because Gnostics do not believe that a person can be *born again through belief in Christ*. They deny that we are saved because Christ died in our place and took on the punishment for our sins but instead rely on extra Biblical '*secret knowledge*' they say has been imparted to them as if they are special somehow. This was a big heresy in the early church and is being shown as false.

The Gnostic's teachings were causing fear in some of the believers and had them questioning their faith on Christ alone for Salvation. John is exposing this false heresy to believers who he is addressing.

What Is Meant By Light And Darkness In This Scripture?

First it is important to understand that John wrote his letters *to believers*. He is addressing people who are already eternally saved through belief on Christ. The key to understanding this passage of Scripture is in the understanding what it means to *walk in the light and walk in the darkness*. John is giving a comparison here to be sure that the one reading the letter is confident that they are truly saved. He uses the contrast of dark verse light to achieve this.

- **Walking In The Light**

Jesus is the '*light of the world*' (John 8:12) and so walking in the light is simply believing on Christ as your Savior. A person is walking in the light from the very moment they became born again. The Holy Spirit has sealed them and is indwelling them from the very moment they believed on Christ for Salvation and righteousness (Ephesians 1:13-14)

- **Walking In Darkness**

This is the state of every person who has not yet accepted the free gift of Salvation through Christ. They walk in darkness because they have not come to the knowledge of the TRUTH in Christ. The Holy Spirit is not dwelling in them nor guiding them, except to the truth to get saved. And even more than this there are some they claim they are saved and born again when they really are not. We read, "*If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.*" If a person believes Jesus Christ existed and they go to church every Sunday and they try to be a good person and they are relying on these self righteous works to justify them with God they are still not saved. They look on the outside like they are walking in the light and are born again yet on the inside the Holy Spirit is not indwelling because they have not believed fully on Christ in faith (John 3:18) for the forgiveness of all their sins by what He did at the cross. This is walking in darkness.

Judas is a good example of walking in darkness. He lived with Christ during His ministry on Earth. He ate with Him. He listened to His teachings first hand. He seen the miracles. He heard Jesus say that He would be killed soon. Yet, in the end He never came to believe on Christ as the Son of God who came to live a perfectly sinless life and die on the cross to take the punishment for the sins of the whole world. Judas had regret because He betrayed Jesus. He had remorse because this person he was with died such a horrible painful death because of his betrayal. So much so that he committed suicide. Yet, remorse alone does not save a person. A person must believe in faith that Jesus was God in the flesh who paid the price for our sins. As John stated earlier in John 3 very simply and clearly:

“He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”
(John 3:18 KJV)

- **Confessing Our Sins**

We also read in this Scripture that *‘If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.’* This confession is not about continuously having to confess a sin in order for it to be forgiven. We are not continuously renewing our Salvation! It was finished on that cross 2000 years ago as we read in Colossians 2. Confession here is simply acknowledging that we have sinned, knowing that it is forgiven by Christ already and we then pray to God and ask Him to help us to stop the particular sin. This confession is all about *our fellowship with God*. We acknowledge that *‘we have blow it again’* and ask God to help us. That is how a Father and son or daughter have fellowship. We all have things to learn and things to change in our life for God right? We still have the propensity to sin (Romans 7) and the struggle is real.

In the Greek this was originally written, the tense for the word *‘cleanseth’* is a present and continuous action. Once a person accepts the FREE GIFT of Salvation through Christ’s shed blood on the cross, the blood of Jesus Christ keeps on and keeps on cleansing you from every sin! Just like an ocean’s waves on a beach, the Grace of

God keeps rolling in to cover all and any sin committed in the life of a believer.

By the continuous waves of God's Grace, born again believers are always in God's light. We still have sin after Salvation but they were already penalty paid by the power of Jesus' shed blood. Until we are resurrected with new immortal bodies, without this disease we have called sin and The Flesh, sin will happen in a believers life; though our Newly Created Spirit wars against the Flesh. This two conflicting beliefs IN THE MIND exist within every believer. Renewing these old Spirit thoughts by God's truth in the Word is the goal (Romans 12). The holy Spirit is within a believer orchestrating this renewal. The struggle against sin for a believer is very real. The Apostle Paul struggled greatly with the fight against the Flesh in Romans 7. Our sins after Salvation do not separate us from the family of God. Sin can affect our fellowship with our God as our Father, but loss of Salvation and being kicked out of the family of God is not found in the Scriptures. When I tell you it affects our fellowship with God, that does not mean God turns away from us when we sin and turns back to us when we repent and change our mind about a sin. No God is within us always. It affects our fellowship because WE FEEL GUILTY and may not turn to God in this guilt. We should do the opposite though and run to God when we sin and confess it and ask Him for help. That is a prayer He will answer! The Apostle Paul put it this way,

"Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did MUCH MORE abound." (Romans 5:20 KJV)

"O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin." (Romans 7:24-25 KJV)

Cleansed Continually From All Sin

"But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin." (1 John 1:7 KJV)

Cleanseth is an interesting word in the English translation. Looking at Strongs Greek concordance we see G2511, '*katharizo*'. It is defined as '*(make) clean(-se), purge, purify*', and looking at a Biblical usage of this word in various Scripture passages it is '*to free from defilement of sin and from faults*'.

The tense for the word '*cleanseth*' is also important. The tense is a *present and continuous action*. It literally is meaning that the moment you receive Christ, the blood of Jesus keeps on cleansing you. Apostle Paul wrote the same thing in Romans 5,

*"Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound.
But where sin abounded, grace did **MUCH MORE ABOUND:**"
(Romans 5:20 KJV)*

God's grace and forgiveness keeps us in His light. The blood of Christ washes away a believer's every sin like waves rolling in on a beach. We need to be less *sin conscious* and instead focus on *renewing our mind* by the truth in God's Word (Romans 12, John 17:17). As we know and believe the truth in the mind, we make better decisions with outward good works in love toward others.

1 John 3:9

Whoever Is Born Of God Does Not Commit Sin?

*“Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. **Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.**”*

(1 John 3:7-9 KJV)

This is a difficult and misunderstood passage of Scripture and many haven fallen for false cults and false teaching that use this to tell people that if you sin after Salvation, that you are not saved. There are a few of interpretations of this passage but only one is correct. Some believe that just one sin after Salvation and a person loses their Salvation. What kind of good news is that? That is the most obvious one that is false because Salvation is eternal, by Jesus clear words in John 3 and John 6, and this view is not found anywhere in the New Testament.

Let's go backwards a few verses to the beginning of this chapter and we read,

*“Behold, what manner of love the Father **hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God**: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, **now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be**: but we know that, when he shall appear, **we shall be like him**; for we shall see him as he is.*

*And every man **that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure**. Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: **for sin is the transgression of the law**. And ye know that he was manifested to take away **our sins**; and in him is no sin.”*

(1 John 3:1-5 KJV)

There is much to unpack in these 5 verses that come before verse 7 to 9. Again, 1 John is all about disputing the false teachings if the Gnostics. That is the first part of the

context that we must know before interpreting 1 John 3 correctly. If a person does not read 1 John 1, 1 John 2 and just read 1 John 3, they will be completely confused and wrong in their interpretation! So the entire 1 John writing is about rebuking the teachings of the Gnostics who did not believe in the born again Spirit if a believer in Christ. This is the sin that John is referring too in his letter. Those believing this heresy. We need to keep that proper context in sharp context to understand 1 John. Here John states a simple truth, "*Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: **for sin is the transgression of the law.***" This is true for unbelievers but also for believers too. The Law is holy and God's absolute truth. This is what sin, is. Jesus said,

*"For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled."
(Matthew 5:18 KJV)*

After stating this fact, John writes another truth of encouragement, "*And ye know that he was manifested **to take away our sins;***". This is John encouraging believers here who have heard false teachings of the Gnostics who were teaching against the Gospel truth of the born again Spirit and forgiveness of our sins through Christ crucified and risen. John knows that believers still will have sin in their lives and he does not want them to lose hope because of the Gnostic's false teaching. Believers strive to not sin but the fact is, if we are honest, we still can and do commit sins. Jesus Himself said in Matthew 5 that if you look at a person with lust and not commit the act, you have broken the commandment. If you are mad at someone unjustly, you have committed murder in your heart. These are the extreme truths of The Law. So John is encouraging them that all their sins have been fully paid for by Christ. Remember 1 John is one continuous writing and chapters were only added for our reference points and so when we go back to 1 John 2, it is the preface for 1 John3. John had just previously told them,

*"And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also **for the sins of the whole world.**"
(1 John 2:2 KJV)*

So once again John has told us that a believer's sins have been wiped out and cleansed by the blood of Christ. So when we read the next part, this is the context to draw from. Let's go now to the verses in question. Let us go now to the difficult verses of this chapter and figure out the truth of it by context.

“Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. **Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.**”

(1 John 3:7-9 KJV)

Is John Writing About Habitual Sin or Practising sin?

Some think this is talking about *habitual sin* or *practising sin*. Where did this idea come from? Well, believers find this passage difficult because we are saved by belief and trust on Christ's finished work on the cross and not by our works; yet, this passage seems to read in opposition. This had led to some believers in trying to 'make sense of this' in a way that may be true. Seeing and knowing the true context makes all the difference to understanding this difficult passage. However, there is another big issues that is plaguing Christian communities and that is the fact that newer Bibles translations are corrupted and this verse is completely different than the King James Version or the Geneva Bible, which are the earliest and most reliable Bibles. This is yet another good example of why not to use modern day Bible translations, and at the very least to always fall back on the KJV for the truth in Scripture regarding foundations of the Gospel and faith in Jesus Christ for our justification.

Let's compare Bible Translation Versions shall we?

KJV BIBLE: "Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God." (1 John 3:9 KJV)

GNV BIBLE: "Whosoever is born of God sinneth not: for his seed remaineth in him, neither can he sin, because he is born of God." (1 John 3:9 GNV)

NIV BIBLE: "No one who is born of God will continue to sin, because God's seed remains in them; they cannot go on sinning, because they have been born of God." (1 John 3:9 NIV)

NASB: "No one who is born of God practices sin, because His seed abides in him; and he cannot sin, because he is born of God." (1 John 3:9 NASB)

NLT BIBLE: "Those who have been born into God's family do not make a practice of sinning, because God's life is in them. So they can't keep on sinning, because they are children of God." (1 John 3:9 NLT)

Wow! Look at the differences! And these differences are not the same either. Other than the King James version above, they are all wrong. Why is the King James the only correct one from the list of translations I have listed above? Because when you look into the Greek it becomes very clear.

The Greek *Poieō* Verses *Prassō* in 1 John 3:9

The Greek word from Strongs concordance is G4160 '*Poieō*', which means '*not a single act*'. That is just one act of sin and it is not about practising sin. But when we look at text of modern translations they translated it as "*continue to sin, practice continual sins*". Seems odd right? Well, it is odd because the older translations do not use wording such as *continuing in sins* nor *practising sins*. The translators of the modern versions were using the Greek G4238 which is the word '*prassō*' and has a meaning of '*to practice*'. The English text reads as *prassō*' in the modern Bible

translations but it should not. The word is 'Poieō' and you can look that up yourself in Strong's Greek Concordance. This is actually 1 John 3:9 NOT meaning practising sin; it is worse as any single act of sin. And that makes it even harder for a believer to grasp because it seems so opposing to salvation as taught by Jesus in John 3 and John 6, as well as taught by Apostle Paul in so many Scriptures such as 1 Cor. 15:1-4, and Ephesians 1:13-14, 2:8-10. You can see why this chapter of the Bible is so difficult but bare with me and you will find the truth!

To add more to this mystery we need to keep the proper context in view because the Bible cannot contradict and either does John in any of his writings. Just previously, in 1 John 1, John wrote this:

*"If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us."
(1 John 1:8 KJV)*

John cannot be not *flip flopping* in his teaching in 1 John can he? That would not be using proper context. So the modern day translations have it all wrong. John is not talking about *practising sin* or *sinning habitually*. Of course, it subtly is similar in that our new Spirit wants to not sin and a believer will feel that war going on between our new born again Spirit and our Fleshly thoughts in our mind. It is a true sign you are a believer actually. John must be teaching about something else then. Turns out John is talking about something else. He is talking about the very false teaching of the Gnostics who claim a person is not born again with sins forgiven. John is writing about the born again Spirit in a believer which is *the seed of God* and that it can *never sin, not even once*. Not that a believer cannot sin in our body and mind; but that our newly created born again Spirit never sins. And if we look at Apostle Paul's writing in 2 Corinthians 5 we see this exact same truth!

*"Therefore if any man be in Christ, **he is a new creature**: old things are passed away; behold, all things **are become new**... For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that **we might be made the righteousness of God in him**."
(2 Corinthians 5:17..21 KJV)*

Many believers have not grasped the complete awesomeness of this passage of Scripture. A truth that would change the world folks! A believer, in the Spirit is right now, present tense, *the righteousness of God, in Christ*. We did not make ourselves righteous but instead God did so by imputation. Not only did Jesus become sin for us and die to pay for our sins. That alone is amazing love right? But God also transferred to us the very righteousness of Christ! Since our new Spirit is completely righteous now, it means it never sins. It cannot sin. It has been changed forever and is sealed in Christ. This is exactly what John is writing about in rebuke against the false Gnostics teachings. It is the very CORE of the Gospel truth.

The Gnostics did not believe on Christ and did not receive the new inner man, that is the newly created Spirit of God. As unbelieving false teachers, they were just fine with sin, even if they at times had remorse over something he/she had done wrong.

“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.” (2 Corinthians 5:17 KJV)

An unbeliever just does what they feel like doing, without regard for their performing acts of the sin nature. It is their *very nature to sin*. You see we do not sin and thus have a sin nature. People sin because they have a sin nature as their inner man which is the Spirit of Adam. But when a person believes on Christ and receives the free gift of Salvation, we are made as a new creature and receive a new Spirit who is the new us.

This is the truth of what 1 John 3:9 is all about in perfect context of the Gnostics false teachings. John is talking about the NEW CREATION we received at the moment of our Salvation (Ephesians 1:13-14). The new spirit nature we now have which is the *“seed of God”*.

John Is Not Threatening Believers

This passage is not a threat against believers as so many pulpits are teaching these days. *It is a truth of encouragement from John to born again believers!* The Gnostics were teaching that Jesus indwelling believers was not true and our sins are

not forgiven by Christ crucified. John is refuting this. The Holy Spirit indwells believers and our new spirit CANNOT SIN and NEVER DOES SIN. It is the seed of God Himself and never directs us to sin. That is what John is writing about in 1 John 3:9. A born again Spirit is the righteousness of God, in Christ (2 Cor. 17-21) and is right now, present tense, **complete in Christ** (Colossians 2).

Think about this a moment. 1 John 3:9 cannot mean if a believer sins that he is not saved. It goes against so many Scriptures on salvation; like all of them! Yet some make this into not '*practicing sin*' as a doctrine that is just not correct. Heaven is a perfect place for perfect people right? No sin is permitted in Heaven right? Correct! That is why when we die physically, our corrupted body with sin remains on Earth and goes to the grave (1 Cor. 15:50), while our Spirit is with Christ in Heaven. Our Spirit is perfect and without sin even though we may commit a sin in our body. Since our born again conversion, there is a separation between the Flesh and our Spirit. Paul wrote about that in Romans 7:17 & 20. Even so, John wrote earlier that Jesus paid for *all the sin of the whole world* and that includes sins of believers, because all sin is future from the cross for us. Jesus made the payment for our sins and we rose with Christ already as we see Paul taught,

*“Buried **with him** in baptism, wherein also **ye are risen with him** through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath **he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;”***
(Colossians 2: 13-14 KJV)

We cannot attain *sinless perfection* until our bodily resurrection. Sinless perfection by our works is a false doctrine, and that is not what John is telling us here either. Again, in proper context, John is refuting the beliefs of the Gnostic teachers. He is telling them, and us today, that our old self (which the Bible calls Adam and The Flesh) directs people to sin. But since our conversion, God made us into a new creature called the Spirit and the Spirit always wants to live righteously because it is the very righteousness of God, IN CHRIST. This in reality is the new us. The Gnostics were teaching this was not true and John is refuting them to encourage believers to not listen to their false teaching.

We *strive* to be who God actually *already made us* in the Spirit until our bodily resurrection. We will not do it perfectly and we will fall into sin at times, wilful or not. The Apostle Paul struggled with sin just as you or I do. Yet remember this truth as fact; Jesus will never leave us nor forsake us. He foreknew every sin we will commit in our life and He paid for all our sins anyway in great love for us. The Holy Spirit of God is always within us. As 1 John 4, in perfect context with all of the book of 1 John, later reads ,

“Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.”
(1 John 4:17 KJV)

1 John 5:11-13

That Ye May Know That Ye Have Eternal Life

*“And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life. These things have I written unto you **that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.**”*
(1 John 5:11-13 KJV)

In 1 John, we must remember again that John is writing against the heresy of Gnosticism. The Gnostics were teaching against the indwelling Holy Spirit of a believer at the moment they believed on Christ. New believers in the early church were under great persecution and pressures to no longer believe in Christ. The Gnostics teaching were that the Holy Spirit left Jesus on that cross and that Jesus was just another prophet. That believers did not receive a new created Spirit of God. And so in 1 John 5, John is telling them plainly how false that is. John starts by stating the truth and that truth is that it is God who has given us eternal life through belief on His Son. When we believe on Christ for our righteousness, God imputed to us His righteousness, in Christ (2 Cor. 5:21).

When John states that, he also states the opposite, describing the unbelieving Gnostics, which false teachings he is addressing. He states again clearly that “*he that hath not the Son of God hath not life*”. He compares the true Gospel of Salvation by being born again in the Spirit with the Gnostics false teachings. These Gnostics must have been smooth talkers! Their teachings were having some believers assurance of Salvation now being in question in their mind. And John intends to put an end to their fears in the very next verse.

*“These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God;
THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT YE HAVE ETERNAL LIFE,
and that ye may **believe on the name of the Son of God.**”*

John tells them, that they have eternal life. Not that they might *later have* eternal life, if they have enough good works or enough Law keeping. He tells them that if they believe on Christ alone for our Salvation and righteousness, and not rely on our own self righteous efforts, that we should rest in that because it is true. In verse 15, John states that we have full confidence in this truth. Remember that John was a first hand witness to all that Christ did during His Earthly ministry. He was there. He was at the cross. He seen the risen Christ. That is a real confidence builder that the Gnostics were false prophets.

*"If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. **There is a sin unto death:** I do not say that he shall pray for it. All unrighteousness is sin: **and there is a sin not unto death.** We know that whosoever is born of God **sinneth not**; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not." (1 John 5:16-18 KJV)*

In the next few verses above we that that John shows by comparison about sin and the sin unto death. Again, he is addressing believers and teaching them against the Gnostics false ideas. If a brother, a believer in Christ, an eternally save person, sins, that person is still saved. As fellow believers we should pray for them. God has not abandoned them and the indwelling Holy Spirit is always working to restore and help us overcome sin in our lives. We are Complete in Christ as believers as Apostle Paul later reveals in Colossians 2. When a person believes on Christ for Salvation, they have been born again in the Spirit and that is an eternal change (John 3: 14-18)! John is restoring the believer's confidence in their *assurance of eternal salvation through Christ*.

Then John turns to the Gnostics teaching otherwise and talks about a "*sin unto death*" and that "*he does not say we should pray for it*". The Gnostics John is speaking about have already made up their mind and have rejected Christ to such a vast extent. They are lost people and they are also teaching against the true Gospel. This '*sin unto death*' is the only sin that will not be forgiven and it is **THE SIN OF UNBELIEF ON CHRIST** as the Son of God, for Salvation. The Gnostics are Antichrist teaching based on John's own earlier chapter writing in 1 John 2:22 . If the Gnostics are teaching that Jesus was just a man – they have really rejected His deity that He is God and they rejected Jesus as the Lord outright.

All unrighteousness is sin. An unsaved, unbelieving person is not a *righteous person*. No one is righteous *by what they do*. We are only righteous because Christ paid the wages for our sin, which is death (Romans 6:23) on the cross and because *we believe it*. That is how we accept God's free GIFT of Salvation as Jesus made clear in John 3 and John 6. Salvation is not of ourselves nor of our being a good person nor by our good outward works and deeds (Ephesians 2:8-9). He who knew NO SIN, became sin for us and died in shed blood paying for the sins of the whole world as John previously wrote in 1 John 2:2.

*"We know that whosoever is born of God **sinneth not**; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one TOUCHEST HIM NOT."
(1 John 5: 18 KJV)*

This however is the one verse those who teach against the eternal assurance of a believer show; but they ignore the rest of this chapter and ignore the true context of the entirety of the writing of 1 John, which is thwarting the false Gnostic teachings. Apostle Paul fought very hard against it as well later. It makes you think that maybe some are actually Gnostics saying they are believers at times. This same Gnostic teaching is running rampant in these End Times as well.

In verse 18, John is talking about the very thing the Gnostics did not believe and that is that when a person believes on Christ, they are BORN AGAIN IN THE SPIRIT. They have become as Apostle Paul stated, a NEW CREATION in the Spirit which is present tense, the righteousness of God, in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17-21). The devil and his fallen angels cannot touch our new Spirit. They cannot make us lose our Salvation either because it is GOD who keeps us saved and righteous.

Do not get me wrong, the enemy can excite our fleshly thoughts in our MIND. They can cast doubts of our assurance of Salvation in OUR MIND, but they cannot touch our new SPIRIT OF GOD; NEVER. Our new born again Spirit never sins because it is as righteous as Jesus is. And from our new Spirit, the truth is working it's way from our new core being (The Spirit), outwardly into our mind and renewing our wrong beliefs by the indwelling Holy Spirit all the time. This is true repentance. When we read the Bible today, and belief more and more who we are in Christ, it only works toward the goal of the indwelling Holy Spirit in a believer. We renew our mind by God's truth in the Word of

God as well (Romans 12) and this proper belief system in our mind, matches up with the new Spirit we now are. As this renewing progresses in a believer's life, it gets harder and harder for our enemy to deceive us in temptations because the truth has set us free through Christ Jesus crucified died and risen.

“And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.”

The *whole world* here is all who have not yet come to Salvation by belief in Christ. They still have the Spirit Of Adam, which is a sinful bent core being. They sin because their core being is a sin nature. They can not become righteous by their good works because the stain of sins is too great and the wages of sin is not good works; it is eternal death (Romans 6:23). That is why *the whole world lieth in wickedness*. As believers, we know that the Son of God has come to put an end to our prison of unrighteousness. We are IN CHRIST and Christ in in us. We are in union with Christ and have eternal life and nothing can change that. Going back to verse 5 we read,

*“Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that **BELIEVETH** that Jesus is the Son of God “*

This union is our joy as believers. Yes, we will still have sin because our mind is not fully renewed and will not be until our bodily resurrection. But we will feel the Holy Spirit working in us more and more as our mind renews to the truth. Jesus prayed for us sisters and brothers in Christ ! And His prayer is gonna happen and it has already happened to all who believe on Christ for righteousness.

“Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.”
(John 17: 20-23 KJV)

These few verse are so powered packed with truth. Notice Jesus is being repetitive as He was in John 3:14-18. When we see Jesus being repetitive in Scripture, we really need to take notice and read carefully. It means, there is something very important here to understand. Read that again and again and again and BELIEVE IT! *It is the truth.* Such a powerful truth, that even most of Christianity has not yet grasped it. It seems *'too hard to believe'* and *'it cannot be that simple'*. But that is our weak flesh and wrong beliefs in our mind that need renewing to this truth! Remember, by context, Jesus had just prayed in a few verses prior,

“Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.”
(John 17:17 KJV)

What Christ has given us is so amazing and powerful, if we would only grasp this amazing truth. A truth to change the world. That saves people from condemnation to the uttermost. Once you grasp the overwhelming power of this, it will change your life. As believer's on Christ and His finished work on the cross and His rising again we have become ONE WITH CHRIST. And Christ is one with the Father and Spirit and so, we are as well, IN CHRIST. We have become the children of God and are part of God's family in such as intimate manner. Christ is in us and we are in Christ. The Holy Spirit is right here within us and will be forever and ever! What a truth! What a blessing!

Luke 8:13

Believed But Fall Away?

*“They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, **which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.**”*
(Luke 8:13 KJV)

First, we need to recognize that in verse 13 Jesus is explaining the meaning of His words of the parable in verse 6,

*“And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, **because it lacked moisture.**”*
(Luke 8:6 KJV)

In Luke 8, we see Luke is sharing the Kingdom parable of Jesus and the wording catches some off guard because it sure looks like a person believed the Gospel of salvation and then decided to not believe and then fell away from their salvation. Again, context matters and we cannot dismiss all the salvation Scriptures that teach clearly on the eternal security of the believer. When we see an isolated verse that seems in opposition it is then we need to dig deeper into the words used and the context to see the truth. This is not digging to make our belief push truth into the Scriptures. Instead it is to prove what the Scripture is really meaning by using the Bible's own context. The Apostles are not in contradiction regarding salvation anywhere in Scripture. They all followed Jesus teachings and were instructed by Christ what to teach as truth. When we see a contradiction in the teachings it is a flag to dig deeper. Watch the words more closely. Understand the context more closely. This one verse most certainly fits that on all counts and so let's dig a bit deeper into this to see the true meaning.

Context First

We need to see the context surrounding this parable of Jesus because it greatly matters to what the meaning should be interpreted as. Without understanding the context there is no way to see the truth. We know that verse 13 seems to contradict the Apostle Paul (Ephesians 1:13-14 Ephesians 4:30, 2 Cor. 5:17-21), John the Baptist (John 3:36) and Jesus own teaching on salvation in many places such as John 3:5-18 and John 6:37-40 to name just a few. So let's look closer at the context surrounding this parable and the circumstance within which Jesus decided to give the parable.

In the previous chapter, just before Jesus gave us the Parable of the Sower, sheds a great light to the truth Jesus is teaching in Luke 8. In Luke 7:18-20 we see that some of John The Baptists disciples had heard Jesus' teachings and seen what He was doing in great amazement. Jesus had just raised a person from the dead! The people's response was great excitement! Surely Jesus is a prophet come from God! In fact, many believed Him to be the foretold Messiah, God in the flesh!

*“And there came a fear on all: **and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.** And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judaea, and throughout all the region round about.”*
(Luke 7:16-17 KJV)

We see the Disciples of John The Baptist rushing to go tell John because Jesus looks to be the one John The Baptists preached about who he was preparing the way to come. John wanting to be sure it was true, sent them back to ask Jesus DIRECTLY if He is the one.

“And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things. And John calling unto him two of his disciples sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another? When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?”

And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached. And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.”
(Luke 8:18-23 KJV)

Jesus did not give them a fluffy nice answer. He did not just use His words and say, “Yes, I am He”. Instead, Jesus shows proof! He healed blind people! He healed the lame! He cleansed the lepers, gave hearing to the deaf, he raised more people from the dead. He preached the Gospel of salvation by believing who Jesus is, to the poor. These are all Old Testament (Torah) prophecies for the coming of the foretold Messiah who would save the people from their sins. And THEN Jesus tells them to go back to John The Baptist and tell them what they heard and SEEN with their very own eyes.

Then we see Jesus turning toward the Pharisee leaders who were there. These Pharisees believed in righteousness by following the Law of Moses. They were full of self righteousness in their own abilities to save themselves. These Pharisees were called blind by Jesus. They refused to see the truth of what they were seeing Jesus DO right before their own eyes! The dead brought to life right before them! Blind people suddenly can see! Stubborn in their unbelief that Jesus is the foretold Messiah come at the appointed time.

“Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press. And it was told him by certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.”
(Luke 7:19-21 KJV)

Remember the Pharisees are right there hearing all of this and it is not by chance Jesus is saying these things. We would expect Jesus to get the people to allow His mother and brothers in. Instead, Jesus uses this as an opportunity to show the Pharisees and those others listening a great truth. A truth the Pharisees are being stubborn to believe. It is also showing the importance of knowing the Word of God and moving forward to do what Jesus is preaching; believe the Gospel. And not only to believe the Gospel but to

move forward *as true disciples* as born again believers. We BELIEVE unto salvation (John 3, John 6, 1 Cor. 15:1-4, Eph. 1:13-14, etc). We DO as disciples. Are eternally saved believers who have not yet made the jump to *being disciples*. They are saved by the grace of God without their own works having anything to do with their salvation (Eph. 2:8-9), but the decision to help others come to the knowledge of the truth is not yet happening. For most of us, we need to feel more knowledgeable of the truth of the Gospel of grace before embarking on making the decision to be a disciple. Being a disciple is being a “learner” and that is by renewing our mind by God's Word (John 17:17, Romans 12). This is the context in Luke 7 and it carries forward because it is Jesus who is teaching this to them in Luke 7 and it is Jesus telling the Parable of The Sower in Luke 8.

Jesus goes on in Luke 7 and is seen meeting with some Pharisee leaders. He went to have supper with them for a purpose. While they were discussing matters and while Jesus was responding to their questions suddenly,

*“...a woman in the city, **which was a sinner**, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.”*

(Luke 7:37-38 KJV)

This woman was known as a sinner by all those watching this taking place. The Pharisees there had great disdain for this woman because they knew her as a sinner among the community (verse 39). Jesus' reply is so amazing for all of us to understand:

“And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on. There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?”

Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged. And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head. Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased

*to kiss my feet. My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. Wherefore I say unto thee, **Her sins, which are many, are forgiven;** for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?*

*And he said to the woman,
Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.
(Luke 7: 40-50 KJV)*

Look at this! Jesus tells the Pharisees how great a love this woman had and Jesus forgave her her sins and saved her on the spot! Even while the Pharisees started murmuring about the fact that Jesus is basically proclaiming, by both His words and deeds with this woman, that He IS THE FORETOLD MESSIAH. Jesus is telling and showing these Pharisees that they need to think differently. Believe differently. They have forgotten the very heart of the Law and are instead focused on the letter of the Law of Moses. This too is the context to understand as we dig deeper into the next parable Jesus teaches in Luke 8.

*“And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing **the glad tidings of the kingdom of God:**... “
(Luke 8:1 KJV)*

I love how Luke described everything that Jesus did when proclaiming the Gospel truth and then showing the truth to the people with great love, understanding and miracles. Showing '**glad tidings**' and **the joy** of the Kingdom Of God that is now upon them. And that is also upon everyone ever since that time.

The Parable Of The Sower

I am going to go verse by verse and then also show what Jesus explained each point actually meant by His words just after telling it. This should help give us clarity.

"A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it." (Luke 8:5 KJV)

Jesus declares that the seed in the parable is *"The Word Of God"* (verse 11). It is the truth the world needs to hear! Then he explains verse 5,

"Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved." (Luke 8: 12 KJV)

A person who has *'hardened their hearts'* against God can hear the Gospel but the seed just sits on top of that hardened heart. They refuse to allow the Gospel in their belief and hearts to save them. Remember the seed is the Word of God and not salvation itself. An unsaved person can accept something from God's Word but choose to not believe it. They may think about it for a while but will eventually choose to believe it or reject it. A person with an already hardened heart is easy prey for the enemy (Satan) and he just comes and takes the seed away before it takes root in their heart. These are people who were never saved. They have ears but do not want to hear the truth.

*"And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture."
(Luke 8:6 KJV)*

Seeds in nature are amazing. Did you ever see a seed open, even so small, sitting on a rock? It is very superficial sitting on that rock because without water and soil, it simply is not going to survive it very long. Does that mean the seed is at fault? Does it not do as intended? No. For a person to receive and be saved is not a superficial intellectual belief. It is a heart felt real belief in our heart. The person who is like a rock may hear the Word of God (the seed) and they may take it in their minds and ponder if they should believe it or not. In the end, these rocky people fall away from the truth of the Gospel, which was an intellectual belief but not a heart felt belief. To be saved, is not

just to believe some of God's Word and belief that Jesus existed. The belief must be real and trusting in our hearts. We need to allow the truth in belief into our core being, in our hearts. Jesus explains this verse in verse 13, the topic of discussion I am writing about.

*“They on the rock are they, which, **when they hear, receive the word with joy**; and these have no root, **which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.**”
(Luke 8:13 KJV)*

These people have accepted salvation with great joy, *intellectually*. When something really bad happens in their life, like a tragedy or a temptation, the truth of their not believing is evident. They fall away from whatever part of the belief they had. It was not heart felt belief. They never allowed the seed to penetrate their heart. They are not saved.

*“And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.”
(Luke 8:7 KJV)*

Jesus explains these people as,

*“And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and **bring no fruit to perfection.**”
(Luke 8:14 KJV)*

We see that Jesus mentions fruit bearing. Fruit bearing is not about salvation but discipleship as we see in John 15 (see the chapter in this book about John 15). This is describing a person who accepted the gift of salvation into their hearts. They truly do believe the Gospel of grace through Christ crucified. The cares and riches of the world choke them. Troubles bind them up and they do not bear good fruit. They need to renew their minds as Apostle Paul taught in Romans 12 and as Jesus prayed in John 17:17. They are saved but their focus is in the wrong place to bear good fruit for God.

“And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold.

*And when he had said these things, he cried, **He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.**”
(Luke 8:8 KJV)*

These are people who hear the Gospel, accept it with heartfelt belief and are true disciples. Not all saved believers are disciples. They *should be* but some just do not go far beyond trusting in Christ for their salvation. Born again believers that go forward and become disciples are those that have a heart to learn more about the knowledge of the truth after their salvation. They continue learning in God's Word and renewing their minds (Romans 12, John 17:17). They have an ever increasing '*change of mind*' about many things in their life (the very definition of repenting for a believer) and that leads to outward good works (Ephesians 2:10). A change within our Spirit (Colossians 2) that works outwardly into our lives. This is '*walking in the Spirit*' (Galatians 5). They bear much fruit because they allow God to change their minds from within moving outwardly in love for others.

What is this fruit bearing? Apostle Paul tells us to keep trusting and believing and relying **on Christ for our righteousness** and not the works of The Law of Moses; not our works and deeds but faith (Galatians 5:4-5). He then goes on to describe the fruit we should bear which comes from our new Spirit at our core being, outwardly into our lives.

“But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

***If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.** Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.”
(Galatians 5:22-26 KJV)*

Jesus then says “*He that hath ears to hear, let him hear*“. What does He mean by this? He is talking about a Spiritual hearing from the heart. Jesus taught in parables for many reason and one of them is actually concealing the truth from some while revealing truth to others. He also spoke in parables to conceal the meaning to some in

order to fulfill Old Testament prophecy about the Messiah, revealing to us that Jesus is the true Messiah come as foretold. Jesus is God in human form. He knew who would believe and who will not when he was telling these parables. To those that have ears to hear (those Jesus knows will accept the gift of salvation) will learn by the parables just as He stated in John 6 that the sheep will hear His voice. Those Jesus knows will not believe in Him, will have the truth of the parables concealed to them.

*“Therefore speak I to them in parables: because **they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.** And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, **By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.**”*
(Matthew 13:13-14 KJV)

A person is not saved by what we do. Salvation is not of ourselves nor our works. A person is saved only by belief on Christ for our righteousness in salvation. The first two types of people are not saved. The last two are saved.

Luke 9:62

Not Fit For Service?

*“And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, **is fit for the kingdom of God.**”*
(Luke 9:62 KJV)

Reading only this one verse, without the context of the verses just prior, makes it seem like a believer's 'service and works' are what save a person. That is a false gospel message, yet many are teaching this, even from some pulpits. Is this one verse really talking about a person losing Salvation? The answer is an emphatic No.

Jesus is addressing UNBELIEVERS with this verse and inviting them to be followers. Some pulpits are teaching that Luke 9 is about a *believer's service*. Adding more to this confusion, the NIV Bible translation has made a wrong translation. If you use the NIV Bible translation it reads like this and it is where the confusion mostly comes from,

*“Jesus replied, “No one who puts a hand to the plow and looks back is fit **FOR SERVICE** in the kingdom of God.”*
(Luke 9:62 NIV)

The NIV Bible translation to English added two words (For Service) that should not be there. These two words are not in the KJV Bible translation, nor the NASB translation, nor the ESV translation. The NIV is the worst Bible Translation in my opinion. Look at King James Version:

*“And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, **is fit for the kingdom of God.**”*
(Luke 9:62 KJV)

When we look at verses previous to 62, the context is very clear; Jesus is addressing *unbelievers* and inviting them to follow Him and believe in Him. He is not addressing believers to do something to remain saved. Jesus Himself said,

*“Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and **I will give you REST.** Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and **ye shall find REST unto your souls.** For my yoke is **EASY,** and my burden is **LIGHT.**”*
(Matthew 11:28-30 KJV)

Does Jude Refute The Eternal Security Of A Believer?

The letter of Jude was written by one of Jesus' Earthly brothers and his writing in the Bible in Jude does not in any way dispute the eternal security of a believer when read in proper context. Jude is warning these believers against *the false teachers* creeping into the early church. These false teachers were saying that because Jesus paid the penalty for our sins that we can go ahead and sin all we want now without consequences. And the mention of Genesis 6 (where Angels had sexual relations with daughters of men), as well as Genesis 19 (about Sodom) shows that an immoral sexual behaviour was involved in the teaching of these false teachers. They are straight out rebelling against God's authority and teaching others to do the same. Believer's have freedom in Christ from the penalty of our sins but we also have the indwelling Spirit of God working outwardly to renew our mind to God's ways instead of the world's ways and this is definitely not the attitude of a real believer.

The context of Jude is the sin and complete condemnation of UNBELIEVING Godless people. An unbeliever has one nature called The Flesh (our sin nature). A true believer of Christ has two natures at war in the mind. We actually only have ONE NEW born again Spiritual nature as believers, and we are fully redeemed, but we do have wrong beliefs in the mind that were left behind when our old Spirit of Adam DIED (Colossians 2, Romans 6). These wrong *sinful bent beliefs* is what Apostle Paul calls ***The Flesh***. *The Flesh* is at war with our Spirit Of God nature that we became when we believed on Christ (Eph. 1:13-14, 2 Cor. 5:17-21). A war begins within a believer because *The Flesh* wants to sin but *The Spirit of God* we now are, with the Holy Spirit indwelling it, is the seed of God and never sins (1 John 3:9). A believer's new Spirit is as righteous as Christ is! God made us righteous by imputation. It was all His doing and not something we work to attain.

*"For he hath **made him** to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might **be made** the righteousness of God in him."
(2 Corinthians 5:21 KJV)*

When a believer sins, a conviction about it comes from the Holy Spirit within that gnaws at us and helps us to change our mind (Repent) about the act and acknowledge it as a sin which we CONFESS and agree with God. We do not lose our Salvation in this. It is a part of our mind renewing to the truth until we receive our new resurrected bodies without the Flesh nature in the future. Just as Paul had, it is a real struggle (read Romans 7).

Jude was not writing about people who had lost their salvation from the church age we live in. It is a completely different context in Jude. Jude writes about the **unbelievers in Exodus**. It is not even talking about Salvation by the grace of God to the church although Salvation is foreshadowed. Also, looking at verse 6, we see again the context does not fit the church age believers. He is talking all about the fallen angels from Genesis 6 and not about humans who lost salvation.

What is the letter of Jude really all about?

Jude is writing all about *Unbelief and rebellion*. We see here that Jude is encouraging believers in the church age to keep the faith in the free gift of Salvation by faith in Christ alone. And to FIGHT the false teachers. The very idea or teaching that now that Christ died for us, that we should go on sinning because of it, shows the unbelief of these false teachers about what Christ did for us on that cross in the first place. Apostle Paul in Romans 6 states the very same thing.

Believers on the atonement by Christ for our sins are saved but that does not mean they will not sin nor that they will not struggle with sin. But instead of feeling this fight of the Two Natures in the mind of a believer, *these false teachers are not even believers*. They intellectually understand Salvation but totally miss the mark and do not have the struggle of Romans 7 within them.

*“But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the MERCY of our Lord Jesus Christ **unto eternal life.**”*
(Jude 20-21 KJV)

Salvation is a free GIFT to be received (Ephesians 2:8-9) and not something that we earn. Only the belief in the truth of the atonement for sins through Christ crucified saves us. It is not our self righteous efforts. Salvation is by BELIEF on Christ alone. Jesus Himself said,

*“He that **BELIEVIETH ON HIM** is not condemned: but he that **BELIEVETH NOT** is condemned **ALREADY**, because he hath **not BELIEVED** in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”
(John 3:18 KJV)*

This belief must be REAL though and not just intellectual belief. Judas Iscariot had intellectual belief and even lived with Jesus during His Earthly ministry. Yet, Judas did not really believe Jesus was God who was to pay for our sins. Christ paid for the sins of the whole world right ? Yet, does that mean that unbelievers are saved? No. Does that mean we can just go sin all we want now and that it is just okay to do such without consequences? That is what Jude is addressing here in unbelievers. Paul tells us in Romans 10,

*“What then? shall we sin, **because we are not under the law, but under grace?** God forbid. Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that **ye WERE the servants of sin**, but ye have obeyed **from the heart** that form of doctrine which was delivered you.
Being then **MADE FREE** from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.”
(Romans 10:15-18 KJV)*

Before belief on Christ we were Servants of the Flesh alone; *servants of sin*. Trapped in a prison of unrighteousness with no escape by our works and deeds. After we believed on Christ alone God MADE US free from sin and *Servants to Righteousness*. This obeying is not of the Law unto Salvation but it is *obeying in belief on Christ to save us*. The obedience here is belief on Christ and not Law keeping to save us. Now freed from sin through Christ's atonement on the cross, we **have become** servants of righteousness. We were made the very righteousness of God in Christ and our lives will change from the new inner man over time as the Holy Spirit guides us and

by the renewing of our mind by the Word of God. This obedience to believe on Christ for our righteousness works its way outwardly in our life as good works in love toward others.

Since we are saved by God's Grace, we should be living by the spirit that Christ provided in us. This Spirit of God is the *new us*. Jude is telling these particular believers, where false teachers were creeping in, that they should KEEP the faith and press toward being Holy because the new indwelling Spirit in every believer is Holy. This word '*Holy*' means '*to be set apart by God*'. We receive the newly created Spirit of God within us from the very moment of our belief on Christ alone to save us (Ephesians 1:13-14), by the only atonement for sin that the Christ provided on the cross; our being born again in the Spirit. Paul tells us to "*...Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.*" (*Galatians 5:16 KJV*). These false teachers were not saved because of their unbelief. They are not believers who lost Salvation. There is no mention of loss of Salvation found in Jude that I can see by the very context.

Does James 2 Refute Eternal Security?

*"James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting. **My brethren**, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed."*

(James 1:1-6 KJV)

To understand James 2 we must start with the previous chapter. To see the truth of James in depth we need to start with the very first verses of James 1 because this sets the tone and context for all of James. What do we see in the above 6 verses? First, that James is a servant of God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Who is James though? Where did he come from?

James grew up with Jesus. James was the brother of Jesus. In case you did not know, Scripture tells us that Mary and Joseph had other children after Jesus was born as well. We do not hear that taught much these days but the Bible is clear on this. In fact, we know that Jesus had four half brothers; James, Joseph, Simon and Judas (not to be mistaken for the disciples of the same name; these were common names in that day -Matthew 13:55). They were the children of Joseph and Mary. Jesus also had sisters but the Scriptures do not seem to tell us what their names were (Matthew 13:56). James and Jesus were brothers growing up with each other. During Christ's ministry, James at first doubted that Jesus was the Messiah, but after Christ died and rose from the dead, James could not deny the facts, and so believed in Jesus for eternal life. And we have no idea what things Jesus did prior to starting His ministry at the appointed time. I am willing to bet He was very unique and James may have seen things which

later he came to realize was because his brother was God. WOW! What a mind blowing realization! Imagine growing up with your brother, treating him as your brother (as boys do) and later realizing He is God! James mother, Mary, surely helped him come to the truth as well as she knew from the birth of Jesus who Jesus is. After realizing the truth about his brother Jesus, James soon became one of the elders in the rapidly growing Jerusalem church, and when we come to Acts 15, we read that he even presided over the Jerusalem council.

James is writing to the early church of Jewish *believers in Christ*. James is addressing eternally saved believers. They were being persecuted by their fellow non believing Jews. They had tremendous pressure to go back to the Jewish faith under the Law of Moses. It could not have been easy for them! They had trouble getting along with one another. They had trouble knowing how much of the Old Testament law they still had to keep, if any of it. New believers in the early Jewish church. These new believers are learning the faith and truth of the Gospel all while shedding off their Law following for righteousness and at the same time being pressured by their friends who have not yet believed in Christ to go back to Law following. The Book of James is said to have been written 10-15 years after Jesus was crucified. Some believe James is writing only to the Jewish people and so they claim it was not addressed to The Church. However, this was the early church in Jerusalem and so it was mostly made up of all Jewish believers. So, it is actually written to The Church Age believers, just the earliest of believers. James is writing to already saved believers in this early part of The Church Age. These are new believers he is addressing. This sets the tone for all of the writings of James. This is the context James is writing within.

Is James and Paul contradicting one another?

New believers today will feel this very same thing as we grow in the faith and truth and knowledge from the Word of God by the guidance of the Holy Spirit. So many questions about how we should be living after our moment of salvation. There comes a time when we read Ephesians 2:8-9 and then James 2 and a big question pops up. Is James and Paul contradicting one another? If so, what are we to believe? Is Salvation by belief on Christ alone or are good works, Law of Moses following and religious rituals also required? This is a constant debate in the Christian community because believers

are growing in the knowledge of the faith at different paces and there are new believers too learning. The question is a constant thing and I really believe that God set it up this way so that it would be. I do not know about you, but I have come to learn that whenever I find a seemingly contradiction in Scripture, it is God telling us to dig deeper and when we do the result is real truth. This always adds to us resting in Christ and His finished work more and more as we see the truth. It always gives glory to God and not us. It moves us away from boasting in our own abilities and instead trusting more and more on Christ. I know that it does for me.

These new Jewish believers just had their world rocked and shaken to the core. They are changing their beliefs in the mind (repenting) from Law following for righteousness, a long standing tradition and way of life, to God's truth. And James seen how these changes were affecting them. James 1 shows this very context. They were asking themselves and being pressured by unbelieving Jews as well. Which is right? Some of them were likely asking themselves, *'If I am saved by grace, then do I even do good works? Or is doing good works and Law following not correct? Or is my Salvation kept by Law following and good works?'*

Some of them, steeped in the Jewish Traditions were going and doing some Law following. Others kinda froze not knowing what to do. There were lots of arguments among themselves on what the truth is. And arguments with the unbelieving Jews as well, many of which were family members. Imagine the pressure the early believers were under! All while being persecuted by authorities, unbelieving family and friends. This is the confusion in the mind of most new believers in Christ isn't it? I know I remember asking myself questions like, *'can I lose my salvation?'* With so many preachers falsely teaching condemnation **to believers** I asked myself questions like *'what does God want me to do now that I am saved? What if I fail?'* These are healthy questions and God is not surprised by them at all. He knows he has sealed you in Salvation (Ephesians 1:13-14) and He knows that your mind needs renewing and that does not take overnight either. If you are a new believer, please know this; no question you ask God is dumb and He is not going to punish you for asking either! The Holy Spirit will guide you to the truth over time.

*“Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, **he will guide you into all truth**: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and **he will shew you** things to come. “
(John 16:13 KJV)*

Faith Without Works Is Dead. But What Does That Really Mean?

First, we must remember the context just explained in James 1. In James 2, he is telling the Jewish Believers to use their faith and put their faith into action in helping others in love. To understand that they are saved eternal believers but that if they do not do good works and live Godly lives, that their faith is not active. *It is a dead faith*. James is not writing about our new position in Christ. James is writing about how we should be living after we become saved and that is, in love towards others. Even our enemies. Isn't that what Jesus taught? Isn't that what Apostle Paul taught? Yes! We are not saved by our good deeds and works, neither are we kept saved by them (Ephesians 2:2-10, Galatians 5:4). But once saved we have been given a New Spirit, a New Nature which is *the Spirit of God*. Apostle Paul says we should we *'walking in the Spirit' and not the flesh*. Paul told the Corinthians who were doing wicked things to understand who they are in Christ and to live Godly lives. Paul preached this to the gentiles (non Jewish people) and here James is teaching the same to the Jewish believers.

*“What doth it **PROFIT, MY BRETHREN**, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? **can faith save him?** If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?
Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.”
(James 2:15-17 KJV)*

If the context of James 1 is not considered nor read then this little question '*can faith save him*' looks to be discussing the topic of a person's eternal salvation. Yet,

James is teaching that as believers our faith should be *put into action in love towards* others. As our minds are renewed by the truth of God's Word and by guidance of the Holy Spirit indwelling us, this new born again Spirit we have been given will inevitably work outwardly into our lives. This happens at different paces for each person. For some it may happen rapidly and for others it may take many years even. But eventually a believer will feel this happening. They act differently to situations. They are more eager to help others and many other changes. James is not writing about a person's position in Christ as a born again believer. Again, remember the context in James and that he is addressing already saved believers in the very early days of The Church Age. And if we look at the very first verse in chapter 2 what do we find?

*“My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ,
the Lord of glory, **with respect of persons.** “
(James 2 KJV)*

There are some who know the facts about Jesus. They believe that Jesus existed. They believe that Jesus performed miracles. But they do not have a *saving faith*. They believe intellectually but they have not accepted Christ in faith of the atonement He provided. They are not born again as Jesus describes in John 3. As such, the Holy Spirit does not indwell inside of them. However, is that what James means here in this passage of Scripture? No. Why? Because James is addressing the BRETHREN, the believers – not unbelievers. He is addressing believers who *are already saved eternally*. James is an Epistle, which is a letter he wrote to these early believers in Jerusalem. Did James send this letter to the unbelievers or the believers? He sent it to the believers. This is actually very important to understanding the context in James writing in this letter.

Many people when they read verses 14-17 think that the English translated word *dead* means, '*not in existence*'. They say that this means such a person is not saved because their *faith is dead, or not true faith*. But again, in proper context, James is speaking to the brethren. He is addressing saved people here and he is not talking about their justification before God in regards to Salvation.

The word DEAD in this verse in the Greek is '*nekros*' and used as a metaphor has a meaning of '*being spiritually dead, destitute of a life that recognizes and is devoted to God, because given up to trespasses and sins, inactive as respects doing right destitute of force or power, inactive, inoperative.*'

An Analogy Of Inoperative Faith

Let me give you an example of what *inoperative* means in the context of James. Let's say you went and took the courses for flying a helicopter. You passed with flying colours. Top of the class as far as the instructor is concerned. You have a very promising future ahead to use your new ability that he gave to you. Now if someone needs a ride to a hospital in a nearby town fast, and you tell them you will pray that they get a ride, is that good use of your ability to help them? Or would actually flying them be using your faith in love towards others? You see the point. Jesus gave us eternal life. He gave us a new Spirit. He wants us to share our light and our love for others, even with our enemies. He has empowered us to do so. But if we do not act on what we have been given, it is *a dead faith*. **It is a useless faith to help others.** That is what James is writing about and not our positional Salvation in Christ which is eternal.

James is not saying that such people are no longer saved either. He is not saying they are dead and not part of the brethren. No, he is addressing saved people and is using the word 'dead' *as a metaphor*. James is addressing believers that they should be walking by the Spirit and not by the flesh. We are to avoid being carnal Christians just as Paul taught to the Corinthians. We should also be using our faith in love towards others by actions, not just words. In James 2, he is furthering his discussion into using our faith and belief in Christ to live out Godly lives because we are saved. He is not writing about how to keep ourselves saved by our works. James agrees with Apostle Paul and that cannot be correct.

By the context, James is writing about how we should be living after we become saved. If a brother or sister is in need they should be helping them, not just moving on. What does it profit that person in need if you do not help, when and if you can? This is living in carnality. Saved by the grace of God, made eternal in the Spirit, yet ignoring the power it has to help others. Apostle Paul wrote that at the Judgement Seat of Believers, some will have no rewards because of no good works with the right motives. Some

accepted the gift of Salvation but then just lived carnally and not having an *active faith*. Are they saved? Yes, because salvation is not by our works (Ephesians 2:8-9). But they will have great regret at the lost opportunities to help others and also helping others come to salvation through Christ Crucified and risen. They will have no rewards but will be saved, as by fire (1 Corinthians 3:15).

Now that we see the true context of James Epistle, the question becomes, what is the '*can faith save him*' question all about? It is about consequences of living carnally. There are consequences in this Earthly life for sin and there is loss of rewards at the Judgement Seat For Believers as well. That is exactly what James is writing to these early church believers about and he even states such,

*“So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by **the law of liberty**. For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.”*
(James 2:12-13 KJV)

James is not mentioning the Ten Commandments nor the Law of Moses. He specifically is talking about the **Law Of Liberty, and that is in Christ**. Following the Law of Moses and Ten Commandments is not liberty. Paul taught that doing so is actually living under bondage. Paul taught that,

- The law is an unbearable yoke (Acts 15:10).
- The STRENGTH of sin is THE LAW (1 Corinthians 15:56).
- The law is a MINISTRY OF DEATH (2 Corinthians 3:7) .
- The law is a MINISTRY OF CONDEMNATION (2 Corinthians 3:9).
- The law MAKES YOU SINFUL beyond measure (Romans 7:13).
- And many more passages by Apostle Paul too!

When Judiazers came and were teaching that belief in Jesus was not enough and that the Law of Moses had to be kept as well, we see the response,

*“Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?”
(Acts 15:10 KJV)*

A *yoke* is a bondage. Following the Law of Moses for keeping ourselves saved is only going to produce more sin in our lives (2 Cor. 15:56). James states the very same thing in this very second Chapter of his writing,

*“For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.”
(James 2:10 KJV)*

Why would James state this if he were talking about following the Law of Moses to keep ourselves saved? He would not and he did not. Yet, some are teaching that he did but the very context shows that as untrue. The LAW OF LIBERTY James is talking about is our liberty in Christ! We are 100% forgiven. We are 100% SEALED. We are 100% heaven ready. Now, how are we living outwardly? Carnally or Godly? James is telling the Jewish believers to not give respect to one person over another because of their riches or job position. Treat everyone the same in love and fairness. Do not despise the poor; help the poor and oppressed.

Now I am going to show you the context of the actual question, *'can faith save him'* by showing you the entire passage regarding this question. James is first writing about the **Judgement Seat Of Eternally Saved Believers** and then he asks the question. Then you will see the truth behind the question.

*“So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged **by the law of liberty**. For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. **What doth it profit**, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, 16 and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body;
what doth it profit?”
(James 2:12-16 KJV)*

James asks, **what does it profit?** What good is it to believe on Christ and yet not help others and treat others as you have been treated by God? First, what will it profit a believer at the Judgement Seat of Believers when you have no works for reward? And James is right that the fact is, it is not profiting others who need help now is it? It is not profiting others who need salvation when the witness of our lives is not Christ like? Can faith save him? Can his belief in salvation save him from being judged for it as a believer? Apostle Paul taught the same. He taught that we should run the race to win rewards. We have been given so much by God when we were His enemies! Now we have become the children of God, why walk in our old sinful and uncaring ways (Romans 6)? He wrote the Epistle to the early Jewish believers in Jerusalem but it applies to us today as well. Are we using our faith in our life to help others in need and to help others come to the knowledge of the Gospel that saves? We should be walk outwardly as God made us inwardly at our conversion in the Spirit. That is what James is conveying.

Faith Without Works Is Dead

*“For as the body without the spirit is dead,
so faith without works is dead also.”
(James 2:26 KJV)*

Again, the word *'dead'* here is also in Greek being used as a metaphor. A person's dead body is pretty much useless to help anyone in need or do anything useful. It is

there, lifeless and will eventually rot away. If believers are just living in constant sin and ignoring people in need of help and the Gospel message, being carnal by living constantly in the flesh instead of walking by the spirit, they have become *useless for the Kingdom right?* Their faith is dead. Are they are still saved? Yes. Are they much use in this life in helping others see the love of God? No. They have become useless to help others find Christ. We see the same thing in John 15 which also addresses believers. We need to be abiding in Christ and Christ's words so that God can place desires in our heart to accomplish good works he has set before us.

*"I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: **for without me ye can do nothing.** If a man abide **not in me,** he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.
If **ye abide in me, and my words abide in you,** ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein is my Father glorified, **that ye bear much fruit;** so shall ye be my disciples."
(John 15:5-8 KJV)*

You see there is *Salvation*, which is not of our works (Eph. 2:8-9) and then there is *fruit bearing after Salvation*. Jesus wants us to be good fruit bearing branches. Our very life comes from the Vine (Jesus). If a person is not yet saved by belief on Christ, then Christ is not abiding in them. They become withered in life. But if Christ is abiding in us through our belief on Christ (John 3, Eph. 1:13-14), we should be bearing the good works and fruit toward others in love. But notice Jesus said, *'ye shall ask what ye will'*. We have a responsibility as saved believers to love others and by doing so, bear much fruit which glorifies God. And the cool thing about this is that each fruit has seeds and each seed bears more fruit. It grows in the lives of others. Just think about the return on that investment in others! If you tell someone how God loves them and you tell them that Salvation is not by good works and deeds and they accept Christ; AMEN! Awesome that God used you right? But it is not over at that point! They now grow in faith and they tell someone else, and so on and so on. Now that is bearing MUCH FRUIT and it is all God's glory isn't it? God started this whole process. I know that I feel that it is so amazing that God even uses me for anything. Yet, He does! He will use you too!

Showing Your Faith By Your Works

*“Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works:
shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.
Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well:
the devils also believe, and tremble.”
(James 2:18-19 KJV)*

In verses 18-19, James makes another point. Having faith that God exists alone for a person to be saved is not enough. James is not saying that it is the works that save a person. He is talking about the evidence of a truly saved person. You know a person can go to church daily and talk the talk. They can quote doctrine and Scriptures. They have head knowledge. It is good to have head knowledge but you need more than that to save you. Having head knowledge about Scriptures is not the same as repentance and asking God to forgive you for all your sins because Christ died for you. If a person believes with head knowledge only, but has not received the gift of Salvation through faith in Christ's atonement, and thinks they can just keep on living how ever they want without consequences, they would be wrong. That is the wrong kind of faith. That is faith only intellectually. Such faith is also DEAD. It is a faith based solely on works. It is useless for the total life long list of sins committed and useless for remission of a person's sins.

James makes a strong point that even Satan and his fallen angels have belief/faith that God exists. They know that Jesus is the Son Of God right? The demons Jesus cast out acknowledged Christ as Lord, but are those fallen angels saved or damned to the future lake of fire in Revelation? Do you think Satan knows what the Bible says? Yes. And he takes it all as true by faith and what is he doing? He is using it to kill us by jamming the Law down our throats to make us feel guilty before God after Salvation. He is constantly accusing us of our sins before God (Revelation 12:10).

Just believing and just knowing the facts with head knowledge DOES NOT SAVE A PERSON. What kinds of works are the fallen angels doing do you think? The Bible says evil works. And so James is saying that *'I will show you my faith by my works'*. A true believer, in faith, *should* have some evidence in Godly works, good works.

Evidence that they are actually saved. It is not that the works are what saves them nor keeps them saved. Notice James did not say that *'my works are required to be saved'*. James says that I will *show you my faith by my works*. James is talking about good works of God as an evidence of Salvation. The evidence is produced by the Holy Spirit within a believer. That is an important distinction to make. We should all have some good works from our new Spirit. If we do not, we need to take heed to what James is teaching these Jewish believers. Do not live with a faith without works nor good fruit. Use what Christ gave us and shine that light to others in love. Jesus said to the believers that,

*"Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid."
(Matthew 5:14 KJV)*

Christ first loved us and now we are to go love others as Christ loved us. An unconditional love.

A Faith That Works Outwardly In Love For Others

*"But wilt thou know, **O vain man, that faith without works is dead?** Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith **made perfect?**"*

***And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham BELIEVED GOD, and it was IMPUTED UNTO HIM for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God."**
(James 2:23-24 KJV)*

I see many times a teaching from a pulpit or Bible teachers quoting verse 23, yet leaving out the very next verse in 24. And that makes all the difference in the world to the truth. Abraham was justified and saved eternally by BELIEF IN GOD ALONE. Not by his works. He was justified by imputation. And besides, if you look at some of Abraham's *'works'* you will quickly find out he was as flawed as us sinners today! Especially regarding how he treated his wife. Yet God blessed him and calls him RIGHTEOUS. And the same goes for us today right? We are saved by grace but we still make mistakes

and we still have sin, even if at a lesser quantity.

James write, '*Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith MADE PERFECT?*' The word perfect here means '*to accomplish*' in the Greek. It is about being mature in the faith. As we mature in faith our mind is renewed by the Word of God and Holy Spirit. Jesus said this is our sanctification in John 17:17. Pau talks about it in Romans 12. We start to see from God's worldview and not the world's and then God places desires in our hearts to accomplish good works He has set for us to accomplish. We do have our own effort involved in the renewing of our mind and doing good works. As believer's in Christ our Salvation cannot be lost but our eternal rewards are at stake. James is asking the Jewish believers and to us today; given what Christ did for us, should we not be acting in love towards others as well?

James believed in Eternal Salvation inwardly *by faith alone*, the same an Apostle Paul taught. He is not contradicting Apostle Paul. James is addressing exercising our faith in love for others in great gratitude for such a great gift of Salvation. Jesus saved us by His work in shedding His blood, while we were His enemies, in great love for us. Now we are to take that light of Christ in us and let it burn brightly towards others. James is teaching us, *a faith that works outwardly in actions*. Later in James he writes this as an encouraging word,

*'Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, **and one convert him**; Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way **shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.**'*
(James 5:19-20 KJV)

The *multitude of sins* is not the person witnessing. James is encouraging us to act in love and help others come to salvation in Christ by belief on His finished work on the cross. By doing so, we are helping save that person and hiding a multitude of sins in their life, just as we have been set free by Christ crucified and risen. When we look at it like this, it becomes so important not to have a dead faith. We need to be as Paul, ambassadors of Christ to this fallen world (2 Cor. 5:20).

1 Peter 1:3-10

Encouraging Words About Our Heavenly Inheritance

*"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, **To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.***

Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

*Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: **Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.** Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied **of the grace that should come unto you:**" (1 Peter 1:3-10 KJV)*

What an encouragement from Apostle Peter to us all who believe on Christ for righteousness, forgiveness and eternal salvation by belief on Christ crucified died and risen! Peter tells us that as believers we should have a *"lively hope"*! An exciting and hope filled life in Christ. He tells us about God's abundant mercy for us. As believers we have an incorruptible inheritance. Some of this inheritance we seen in our Earthly life and other parts of it will start at the Rapture of the Church, our bodily resurrection.

Peter tells us that this eternal inheritance of every believer in Christ will never fade away. It is an inheritance *already reserved* for us in Heaven. And Peter states clearly that we are not the ones that keep ourselves saved; instead we *"...are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time."* And even when we face hardships in this life, and persecution for our faith, we should set our hearts and minds on this hopeful truth. God is *within us* and through everything that happens in our life. Peter also speaks directly to us today, in our generation; the End Times and Last

Days before Christ returns. He mentions *'at the appearing of Jesus Christ'* and that is us! We are closer to the Lord's Coming than ever before. All the countless people who have come to trust in the Lord Jesus Christ for Salvation and eternal life. All who never actually seen Him as Peter did so intimately, and yet believe on Christ, need to keep the hope of what is to come for us when Jesus appears again! The end of our faith and the glory God has made us in the Spirit already will be completed forever in our bodily resurrection at the Harpazo Rapture of the Church. Peter tells us that it is all by God's GRACE! Grace that the prophets of old foretold would happen to us believers today.

It is hard to even image what that day is going to be like. We cannot even fathom what God has in store for us fellow believers! Let this hope be in you! Christ is right now in you, the hope of glory!

Apostle Paul put it this way,

*"But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard,
neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God
hath prepared for them that love him. "
(1 Corinthians 2:9 KJV)"*

2 Peter 2:20-21

Turning From The Holy Commandment

“For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.”
(2 Peter 2:20-21 KJV)

Reading this passage alone it does seem like Peter is talking about a believers loss of Salvation and some use these two verses to push their agenda that *Once Saved Always Saved* is not Biblical. Yet, they fail to use proper context and make this Scripture to say what it is not saying at all.

In proper context, it is in this passage that Peter is talking about False Prophets and not believers. There are those that know the knowledge of the truth and understand how a person is to be saved, yet they will not believe. Look at Judas Iscariot who walked with Christ in His ministry yet in the end did not believe on Christ for his Salvation. No one is saved by the knowledge of the truth in itself. No one is saved by understanding what the Bible teaches is the way to Salvation. It is only by BELIEF in the Gospel of Christ that a person becomes redeemed and saved!

“He that BELIEVETH ON HIM is not condemned: but he that BELIEVETH NOT is condemned ALREADY, because he hath not BELIEVED in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”
(John 3:18 KJV)

Being born again and saved from our punishment for sin hinges solely on faith and belief in the finished work of Christ. There are those who have not yet HEARD the knowledge of the truth, that is the Gospel of our Salvation through Christ crucified. We need to reach them for Christ and God will. This Scripture in 2 Peter 2 is just stating that

some have enough knowledge about how to be saved that they can teach it to others, yet they do not even believe on the Gospel of Christ themselves. Without such belief, the Holy Spirit is not working through them to reach others for Salvation. In fact, they are false prophets headed for greater judgement. There are even pastors and priests who teach salvation but are not born again themselves. We can see these false teachers all around us today. False Prosperity gospels and false works based Salvation gospels are just a couple of examples.

2 Peter 3:17

Falling From Your Own Steadfastness

*“Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.”
(2 Peter 3:17 KJV)*

Some are taking this one single verse, out of the context of 2 Peter 3, and telling others that it is showing that a believer can lose Salvation. Is that really true? Well, let's look at the actual context of 2 Peter 3. What is Peter writing about anyway? If we go back to the first verses we see that Peter is talking about something prophetic for the future. It is actually something prophetic for the times we are now living in today! Starting in verse 3, Peter writes this:

*“Knowing this first, that there shall come **IN THE LAST DAYS** scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.*

For this they willingly ARE IGNORANT of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

*But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.”
(2 Peter 3:3-9 KJV)*

In verse 3 we see the real context of Peter's writing here in 2 Peter 3. The context is all about those living in the *Last Days*. And so, this passage is all about us today and what do we see about this passage? We see it is fulfilled! Many unbelievers being witnessed too respond with this exact thing, “*Where is the promise of his coming? for*

since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.” They mock believers with... “I do not see this Jesus anywhere? So where is HE then? He is coming back? Foolish! Everything is the same as always.”

This is happening right now in these Last Days before Christ returns. God is intervening in the affairs of humankind but they fail to see it. God foretold us what is going to happen in these Last Days before Christ's return from the Old Testament prophecies of Daniel and Isaiah to name just two of many. And Jesus Himself in Matthew 24 and 25 foretold what is going to happen as well. Yet, the majority of the world is ignorant of these truths and we are seeing the Bible prophecies unfold in fulfillment almost daily now.

Peter goes on about the fact that this Earth is headed for the judgment of God. It will be utter destruction. This world as it now is will be in ruins.

“But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

And account that the longsuffering of our Lord IS SALVATION; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;” (2 Peter 3:10-15 KJV)

Even with the judgment of humankind going to take place, just as End Time Bible prophecy show , God sent Jesus, The Christ, to die for the sins of the whole world on the cross (1 John 2:2). With His once for all, final blood atonement (Hebrews 10:10) Jesus paid for ALL SINS of the saved and unsaved. Salvation is a GIFT from God. A gift of God's unmerited favor (Romans 5), not of works (Ephesians 2:8-9). As a gift, it can be accepted or rejected but never earned. Jesus said clearly that “...WHOSOEVER

BELIEVETH IN HIM should not perish, but have everlasting life." (John 3:16 KJV) and this is the only requirement for salvation; belief and trust in Christ's finished work on the cross as God in the flesh, paying for the sins of the whole world and His rising on the third day.

Peter goes on to encourage the believers in Christ and reminds them about the promises God gave to all those who believe on justification by belief on Christ. He reminds them and us today, that even though the Earth is one day going to be utterly destroyed by fire in judgment, that we have the promises of a New Earth and a New Heavens. We as believers on Christ need not worry about it because we have assurance from God where we are going! By our belief on Christ and His blood atonement for the sins of the whole world and His rising from death we most certainly have assurance because we became a new creation in the Spirit (2 Cor. 5:17-21) and God made us the very righteousness of God, in Christ. We will be with Jesus forever because we are in Christ and Christ is in us, from the very moment of belief on Christ as Apostle Paul wrote in Ephesians 1:13-14. We are indwelt by the Holy Spirit and one with God, fully righteous, in Christ (John 17, 2 Corinthians 5:17-21). Peter acknowledges the teachings of Apostle Paul in verse 15, which is all about Salvation without works required and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit in our new born again Spirit. We have the promise of eternal life to look forward too.

Peter is not saying it is our works that make us spotless and blameless before God. He is agreeing with the teachings of Apostle Paul in *how* we are spotless and blameless,

"Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That HE MIGHT SANCTIFY AND CLEANSE IT with the washing of water by the word, That HE MIGHT PRESENT IT to himself a glorious church, NOT HAVING A SPOT, OR WRINKLE, or any such thing; but that it should be HOLY AND WITOUT BLEMISH."
(Ephesians 5:25-27 KJV)

It is the finished work of the risen Christ on the cross that made this possible and whosoever believes on Christ is made HOLY (set aside) by God without a spot or blemish and forever perfected in the Spirit. So in verse 17, Peter cannot be talking about losing salvation. The context prior to verse 17 clearly shows that would be a very

wrong interpretation. Peter is talking about the UNBELIEVING SCOFFERS in the Last Days who in unbelief do not think Christ is returning. Peter is warning us today, in these Last Days, to not be swayed by these scoffers in unbelief. We have the promise of Christ that HE IS COMING BACK. We have the Bible Prophecies of Daniel that show, HE IS COMING BACK! Peter is talking about *'these things'* in the prior verses to verse 17 and that is the proper context. He is saying to not be swayed by the wicked, the unbelieving in the last days. Again, verse 17 reads,

*"Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know THESE THINGS before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error OF THE WICKED, fall from your own steadfastness."
(2 Peter 3:17 KJV)*

Now look at the very next verse for more clarity. Understand that this is for us, right now my sisters and brothers in Christ. This following verse starts uses the word "BUT". One of my favourite words in Scripture! We see this word "but" used in Romans 6:23,

*"For the wages of sin is death; **BUT** the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."
(Romans 6:23 KJV)*

This is the word in verses that show us the truth! And here is what Peter writes to tell us, today, living in the Last Days of this dispensation of the grace of God, just before Christ returns, what we should do.

*"**But** GROW In GRACE, and in THE KNOWLEDGE OF our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. TO HIM be glory both now and for ever. Amen."
(2 Peter 3: 18 KJV)*

Peter is talking about our steadfastness in belief in the Grace of God through Christ's finished work on the cross – not our own self righteous works. Learn more about Christ and who He made us when we believed on HIM for our salvation. When we believed on HIS once for all final blood sacrifice for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2). When we believed on Christ, taking our sins to the cross; taking our old Spirit of Adam to the

cross to **DIE**. To then raised us up **with Him** making us **complete in Him** and risen **with Him** as Apostle Paul wrote in Colossians 2. We need to study and learn about true Biblical Salvation through Christ as Jesus sent Apostle Paul to teach us. If we study God's Word, we will *know the truth* of who we have *been made* by God, in Christ. We will know that the Bible is the only true Word from the one true God. We will believe the Bible Prophecies for our time and that they are going to happen. We will know with assurance, that our Lord Jesus Christ is coming back and it is sooner than many think in these Last Days. We will not be easily swayed by the wicked and unbelieving generation of people in our current world. We will not believe as most now do, that what is evil is good and what is good is evil (another End Time prophecy now fulfilled). We will not believe those who are mocking and scoffing. It **IS** going to happen just as the Bible says it is. And that is 100% TRUTH.

Hebrews 3:12

Departing From The Living God

*“Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you
an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.”
(Hebrews 3:12 KJV)*

In context, and throughout the ENTIRE book of Hebrews, the writer is addressing the Hebrew believers in Christ. This is not talking about sins we commit as believers after Salvation. It is talking about *the sin of unbelief in Christ's atonement*. There were false teachers such as teaching Gnosticism affecting believers as we read in 1 John. The Christian Jewish believers were also being persecuted by their fellow Jews with much pressure on their belief on Christ alone for righteousness. The sin in Hebrews is unbelief in Christ alone for salvation. The once for all blood atoning sacrifice payment (Hebrews 10) for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2 KJV).

In Hebrews 3:12, the writer is showing these Jewish believers that Jesus is greater than Moses. They are not to depart from believing on Christ for righteousness by going back to Law of Moses following. Doing so is, in essence, unbelief on Christ's final atonement for sin. Nothing else will pay for the wages of our sin (Romans 6:23).

In fact, if you look at Ephesians or Galatians or the writings of Paul in the Bible, it lists all different types of sins. In the book of Hebrews, in fact looking in all 10 chapters, there is only one sin that is mentioned and is the focus of attention and that sin is *the sin of unbelief* on Christ Jesus; the only begotten Son of God, crucified, died and risen. This is a foundational truth of the Gospel. Jesus said He is the way and the truth and he life and that no man goes to the Father, except it be through Him. Not Moses but through Christ alone.

*“But Christ as a son over his own house; **whose house are we**, if we hold fast the **CONFIDENCE** and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day **if ye will hear his voice, Harden not your hearts**, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. So I swear in my wrath, They shall not **ENTER INTO MY REST.**)*

*Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an **evil heart of unbelief**, in departing from the living God.”
(Hebrews 3 6-12 KJV)*

The English word departing in verse 12 is Strongs concordance is G868, the Greek word, '*aphistēmi*' and has a meaning of '*to make stand off, cause to withdraw, to remove; tropically, to excite to revolt*'. The writer is telling them to look at the example of the Exodus in the wilderness in the days of Moses. They grumbled against God constantly ***in unbelief***, even though they witnessed God get them out of bondage in slavery in Egypt with the very riches of Egypt! They seen the pillar of fire by night keeping them warm and safe from Pharaoh's army and seen the pillar of smoke by day keeping them cool in desert and safe from Pharaoh's army. They seen the parting of the Red Sea and walked across on dry land. Yet still, ***in unbelief*** grumbled against God. Let us not do the same! God help me to not do so! I believe! Help my unbelief!

Enter God's Rest

The point being made in Hebrews 3 is to ***Enter God's Rest***. How do we do that? Believe on Christ and His finished blood atonement for the sins of the whole world. We see this throughout the book of Hebrews. Jesus said,

*“Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and **I WILL GIVE YOU REST.**”
(Matthew 11:28 KJV)*

We do not work for our Salvation nor to keep our Salvation. Salvation is a GIFT of unmerited favor (God's Grace) to be received and is not of ourselves. Jesus accomplished it all on the cross. Paul wrote,

*“For **BY GRACE** are ye saved **THROUGH FAITH**; and that **NOT of yourselves**: it is the **GIFT** of God: **NOT** of works, lest any man should boast.”
(Ephesians 2:8-9 KJV)*

*“Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: And **BY HIM** all that **BELIEVE** are justified from all things, from which **ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.**”
(Acts13:38-39 KJV)*

The writer is pleading with the Jewish believers to hold fast the foundation of the Gospel which is Christ crucified and risen. To keep that faith, that belief, in spite of the persecution from their fellow Jewish people.

Hebrews 5:9

Unto All Them That Obey Him

*“Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;”
(Hebrews 5:9 KJV)*

There are some Bible teachers and believers who take this one verse out of the context of all the book of Hebrews and believe that **obeying** everything Christ taught is a requirement of Salvation. Not that we should not do what Christ instructs in love for God and for each other. Where we get it wrong is by adding the word *'requirement'* and that a different matter. It places the emphasis on ourselves to remain righteous and that goes against many Scriptures of Apostle Paul on the subject.

We see here in verse 8 how Jesus made the decision to lower Himself from the Godhead in heaven, to embody human flesh and become a human; the God-Man. It was the only way He could save us from our sin bent, Spirit nature of Adam. Jesus was born of the virgin Mary and was conceived by the Holy Spirit. He was perfect and never sinned in thought nor deed which is required if He was to become the blood atoning sacrifice *'without blemish'* to pay for the sin of the world.

What did Jesus preach as the main focus during His Earthly ministry to the Jewish people? He was showing them that Law of Moses following will not erase their sin debt. The *letter of The Law of Moses* was more a curse because they failed to see *the heart of the Law*. No one has ever kept all the Law of Moses except for Jesus. Jesus is seen showing the Jewish people the extremes of Law following for righteousness by showing them that even believing wrong from the heart is breaking the commandments of adultery and even murder, without actually doing the deeds. In essence, Jesus made the Law *even harder to keep* and that is the truth of the Law. It is a bondage that we cannot *keep perfectly* which is required (James 2:10). Just the fact a person has lust in their heart, is also breaking The commandment of the Law. Have anger toward

someone? You have already broken the commandment to not murder in hate. Jesus was showing the heart of the matter while the Pharisees focused on the externals. We need a heart fix, a transplant, and the externals will follow suit eventually.

Here in Hebrews we see the writer telling us later in Hebrews 10 that animal sacrifices under The Law was only *a temporary covering for sins* and that Christ crucified was the final payment for ever for the sins of the world. First, remember that Hebrews was not written with chapters and verses and that chapters were added to the Bible for our study and reference. Therefore, we must read the entirety of Hebrews within it's own context. In proper context, and throughout the book of Hebrews, the writer is addressing the Hebrew believers in Christ. This is not talking about sins we commit as believers after Salvation. It is talking about the *sin of unbelief in Christ's atonement alone by faith – not works*.

The Jewish believers in Christ were being persecuted by unsaved Jewish people with faith in the Law of Moses and some were thinking to go back to the Law of Moses, even though they were saved by God's grace through Christ's atonement. The writer of Hebrews is showing them that is not the way of Salvation. Here in Hebrews 5, the writer is calling them *babes in the faith* that have not moved from milk to meat. They should be more knowledgeable and trusting in the faith by now, yet they are still as babes on milk. Just the idea that any one of them was even considering going back to Law following and even animal sacrifices shows that they were even faltering under the very foundation of the Gospel message.

The writer of Hebrews is basically pleading with the Jewish people to put their trust in Salvation in Christ alone and not their own self righteous good deeds, works of the Law of Moses, nor religious rituals. And certainly not thinking to be righteous that they are required to keep the Law of Moses. The words '*obey Him*' in verse 9 when read in context of the book is about ***obeying the Gospel*** Jesus died for and shed His blood for, which is Salvation by faith alone through belief in Jesus Christ, God in the flesh, who died and paid the penalty in God's perfect justice for the sins of the whole world. That is the "*obeying*" in Hebrews 5. He is telling these Jewish believers under persecution to not listen and obey the unbelievers living under the bondage of the Law of Moses but to remain faithful in belief on Christ alone.

Believe. Believe. Believe.

*“And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That whosoever **BELIEVETH IN HIM** should not perish, but have ETERNAL LIFE. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever **BELIEVETH IN HIM** should not perish, but have EVERLASTING LIFE. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might BE SAVED. He that **BELIEVETH ON HIM** is not condemned: but he that BELIEVETH NOT is condemned ALREADY, BECAUSE he hath NOT BELIEVED in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”*
(John 3:14-18 KJV)

Sealed With Eternal Life By Belief

*“In whom ye also trusted, AFTER THAT YE HEARD the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also **AFTER THAT YE BELIEVED, YE WERE SEALED** with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the EARNEST (*Don: Greek means down payment guarantee*) of our inheritance (*Don: eternal life*) until the redemption of the purchased possession (*Don: our bodily resurrection to come*), unto the praise of his glory.”*
(Ephesians 1:13-14 KJV, bracket comments added by me.)

These truths taught by Jesus and later Apostle Paul as instructed by Christ, are in full agreement with the book of Hebrews. Hebrews 5 is the writer instructing these Jewish believers to get off milk as babes and start believing and trusting and standing on their faith in Christ alone to save them. There is no other sacrifice required!

Hebrews 6:4-6

If They Shall Fall Away

*“For it is impossible for those who were **once enlightened**, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.”
(Hebrews 6:4-6 KJV)*

If we read these three verses alone, WOW! That is very scary isn't it? A believer can lose salvation! And that is what some are teaching today by ignoring Hebrews 5 and 6 read together as they were meant to be. They take these three verses of Scripture in Hebrews, at verse 4-6, as meaning there is no eternal security for the believer, and seem to ignore all the other Bible Scriptures and words of Jesus Himself that tell us the opposite. They even take the words in Hebrews itself that state the opposite. So, it simply is not truth. It is actually very dishonest for a pulpit to teach such untruth!

Some will then add that we need *works for salvation as a requirement to remain saved* – taking the heart of the Gospel message out. Again, Hebrews 5 and 6 is addressing Jews who have become Christians yet have not progressed at all other than being saved by belief in the atonement of sins provided once and for all by Jesus Christ on the cross. It is addressing the fact that these believing Jews have not progressed at all and that this needs to change. If we go back to Chapter 5 it helps us to see Chapter 6 in the proper context. Remember they did not write in chapters. Chapters were added to the Bible for the readers benefit.

*“And being **MADE PERFECT**, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him; Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.*

*Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are **DULL of hearing**. For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the **first principles of the oracles of God**; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. For every one that useth milk is unskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised **to discern** both good and evil.”*

(Hebrews 5:9-14 KJV)

There is nothing wrong with being a babe in the faith. We all were there and maybe you are there right now. Nothing wrong with that at all! That is, to be a new Christian just starting the journey of learning about God and His ways. However, here we see that it has been quite a while since they first believed and they should be at a level of understanding so they could teach others. Instead, they are still as babes and unskillful in the faith. This is the way of a carnal Christian; saved but not being useful for the Kingdom. These are the people being addressed in Hebrews Chapter 5 and 6.

If one were to read ONLY Hebrews 6:4-6 they would get the totally wrong context of these Chapters. And it could seemingly be interpreted as losing your salvation. And that is why some are telling others they can lose their salvation in Christ – which is totally false. Such people are babes in the faith still (just as these Hebrews were!) and do not even grasp the context using the first three verse of Hebrews 6. They just hand pick the one verse which alone, out of context, *fits what they believe* and read that into the text; that a person can lose their Salvation. Here is Hebrews 6 as described in verses 1-3 which is the context of the verses to follow and is all about the peril of not progressing in the faith of Christ:

*“Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, **let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works**, and of faith toward God, Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. And this will we do, if God permit.” (Hebrews 6:1-3 KJV)*

This is all about the Hebrew believers in Christ and that they have reverted back to doing the religious works they once did under the law. Saved but severely lacking knowledge of the truth, even the very foundational truth of the Gospel. They reverted to trying to work their way back to God. And worse than that, they were even thinking of going back to animal sacrifices which was only a shadow of Christ when He fulfilled it completely. But salvation is NOT of works of any kind as we see in so many passages of Scripture regarding the Gospel of Christ (Ephesians 2:8-9, 1 Timothy 2: 5-6, Romans 4:4-5, Galatians 2:16-21, Galatians 2:16-21 and many many more!). Instead of increasingly learning faith in Christ and living that out, they are still as babes and have even reverted back to the rituals of the Jewish Law following for righteousness.

In Galatians, Paul tells us that this not so and that it is Christ plus nothing that makes us saved individuals. Salvation is a GIFT, without works to gain it. It is the GIFT from God to all that Believe that Christ is the Lord and Savior. These believers (yes they are still called believers, just babes in the faith) did not mature to start enjoying the freedom in the **Law Of Liberty In Christ**. It is Jesus that set us free by *His work* on the cross. What they were doing by going back to the Jewish rituals (such as slaying a lamb to atone for their sins) was a very wrong thing to do! That was just a foreshadowing of what the Messiah would do and what Jesus Christ fulfilled in it's entirety on the cross when He cried out **"IT IS FINISHED!"** Doing so, is like saying to God and Christ that His sacrifice, which is once for all, is not sufficient. And that is what some are saying by telling others a person can lose their salvation. God forbid! Jesus did not make a partial payment for the sins of the whole world. It was a debt paid in full and which was sufficient to the Father for forgiveness of our sins. When Jesus cried out *"it is finished"*, when looked at in the Greek, it literally means *'a debt paid in full'*.

Hebrews states,

"For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame." (Hebrews 6:4-6 KJV)

Verse 6 is where some believe it has a meaning of a believer who has lost Salvation forever. But that is not the meaning in proper context. To believe this is about loss of Salvation you would have to ignore many many other Scriptures stating Salvation cannot be lost. This is talking about how these people need to stop *“crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.”* They need to stop falling back to the old rituals of The Law of Moses and at the same time saying they need the atonement for sins by faith in Christ. No, Christ fulfilled the law and replaced the law of the Ministry of death and condemnation with the Ministry of righteousness and liberty in Christ (2 Corinthians 3:7-9). Hebrews 6:6 is just stating they have no need to go back and get saved again. Because once saved, always saved. They are still saved. But continuing like this will result in judgement (not condemnation to hell) and discipline. And in this case, likely severe consequences in this life; *becoming useless*. They need to start on milk again and learn the truth of the Gospel message. And then hold fast to the truth.

Many scriptures make it clear that salvation is eternal and that a person who accepts Christ act of atonement as a gift, has been eternally secured IN CHRIST. Yes, a person can backslide, but the Holy Spirit will always guide and correct the thinking of the person and persuade them back to right living. In fact, the Holy Spirit is constantly changing us and renewing our mind more like Christ. And this happens differently for everyone; different levels and speeds for each individual.

Hebrews 10:26-30

There Remaineth No More Sacrifice For Sins

*"For if we **SIN** wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for **sins**, But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries." (Hebrews 10:26-30 KJV)*

There are many teaching and preaching from pulpit that this verse proves that a believer can lose their Salvation. They are sincere, but sincerely wrong! They are not seeing the context of the entire book of Hebrews.

In Hebrews 10:1 we see the writer emphasize the point that the animal sacrifices performed under the Old Covenant **never took away sins but only covered their sins** for a time period of one year. Each year, this had to happen again to cover another year of sins and so on. It was not a perfect sacrifice for their sins. It was just a *temporary covering* until the Messiah would come and be the final sacrifice for sins.

*"For the law having **a shadow of good things to come**, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect."
(Hebrews 10:1 KJV)*

This verse starts with the word "*for*". It is the same as reading "*therefore*". And whenever we see the word '*therefore*', we need to find out WHY IS IT THERE FOR! Hebrews 10:1 is just continuing the conversation and topic from Hebrew 9.

"And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth." (Hebrews 9:15-17 KJV)

Hebrews 9 is explaining how Christ has replaced the Old Covenant with a NEW Covenant. He replaced the *Old Covenant of the Law of Moses* with the new *Covenant of the Grace of God through Jesus Christ*. Under the Old Covenant, the Israelites had to sacrifice unblemished animals as a *'temporary covering'* for their sins. This covering would last one year and then had to be repeated so that the people's sin could keep being covered. This sacrificing of animals is a foreshadowing and looking forward to the final sacrifice that God would make on the cross to not just cover, but pay in full all the penalty for all the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2). The passage reads the *"promise of ETERNAL INHERITANCE"* and so how long is eternal? Well, it is everlasting, forever and ever and ever. Anything other than that is not the correct definition.

Now the last part of Hebrews 9 is what leads into Hebrews 10 and this is vitally important. Watch the words closely to see context.

*"For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: **BUT NOW ONCE** in the end of the world hath he appeared **to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself**. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him **shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.**"*
(Hebrews 9:26-28 KJV)

This tells us that Jesus sacrifice has replaced the Law with God's Grace and all who look for His Second Coming (that would be the believers) are saved. His sacrifice was a one time event and animal sacrifices to cover sins was no longer required for the Jews. Jesus paid for the sins of the whole world ONCE and our sins have not been temporarily covered like the Old Covenant animal sacrifices; Jesus PUT AWAY SIN by His blood atonement sacrifice on the cross. The sin debt of the whole world has been paid (1 John 2:2). The writer of Hebrews goes on to tell us that when Christ comes at the Second Coming, He is not coming to judge the sins of believers. Only the sins of the unbelievers. It is only those looking for His return in belief that Jesus will return "without sin unto salvation".

Knowing this context, when we reread the first part of Hebrews 10 we see that it is a continuation of this point as it reads,

"For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect." (Hebrews 10:1 KJV)

The Old Covenant animal sacrifices never PAID , nor PUT AWAY the sins of the Jewish people. Nor can our good works and self righteous efforts. The animal sacrifices of the Old Covenant only gave a covering for sins for one year at a time. Jesus ONCE paid for all the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2) and as Jesus cried out on the cross, *'IT IS FINISHED'*. And if you look at the Greek for that phrase by Jesus it literally is an accounting term meaning *'a debt paid in full '*.

In context, and throughout the book of Hebrews, the writer is addressing the Hebrew believers IN CHRIST and also mentioning unbelievers who were pressuring them. This is not talking about sins we commit as believers after Salvation. It is talking about the **sin of unbelief** in Christ's atonement. This is the one and only sin that is not forgivable. Because without belief in Christ and His once for all sacrifice for the sins of the whole world, there is no payment placed to their account. Jesus made this very clear in one short verse in John 3,

"He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. "
(John 3:18 KJV)

God's righteousness is not imputed to an unbeliever (2 Cor. 5:17-21). Salvation is a GIFT (Ephesians 2:8-9) and as a GIFT, it can be received and accepted in belief or rejected by our free will (John 3:14-18). Accepting this gift is by believing on Christ as God in the flesh, the only begotten Son of God, and His finished work on the cross. If the gift is received, and not rejected, a person becomes a Newly created Spirit of God, which is the righteousness of God, in Christ (2 Cor. 5:17-21) and the person is saved from the very moment of their belief (Ephesians 1:13-14) and has become **complete in Christ** (Colossians 2).

In the Book of Hebrews (in fact looking in all the first 10 chapters), there is only

ONE sin that is mentioned and is the focus of attention and that sin is the sin of unbelief in Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, crucified, died and risen as the only atonement for our numerous sins during our lifetime. Why? Because Jesus' sacrifice replaced the Old Covenant and Law of Moses animal sacrifices with the New Covenant of God's Grace Through Christ Crucified, died and risen. To show this by the Book of Hebrews is as simple as going back to chapter 8,

*"In that he saith, A new covenant, **he hath made the first old.** Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready **to vanish away.**"
(Hebrews 8:13 KJV)*

The writer of Hebrews is basically pleading with the Jewish people to put their trust in Salvation in Christ and not their own self righteous good deeds, works of the Law nor religious rituals. In context, Hebrews 10, is about not going back to Jewish Law of Moses and trying to make it a requirement of their justification and Salvation. And that under the Law the unbelieving Jews can only expect the judgement and wrath of God. And those believers who do so, will also have judgment (not in condemnation or loss of salvation, but disciplinary judgment and maybe loss of rewards at the Bema Seat Judgement of believers).

The writer continues , in verse 10-14, to show the Jewish people the contrast between the Old Covenant, with continuous sacrifices needed *as a covering for sins*, and the New Covenant through the FINAL once for all blood atoning sacrifice for our sins (Hebrews 10:10) through Jesus Christ crucified; paying for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2).

*"By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ **ONCE FOR ALL.** And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which **CAN NEVER TAKE AWAY SINS:** But this man, after he had offered **ONE SACRIFICE FOR SINS FOR EVER, SAT DOWN** on the right hand of God; From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. For **BY ONE OFFERING** he hath **PERFECTED FOR EVER** them that are sanctified."
(Hebrews 10:10-14 KJV)*

This passage makes me shout in my heart ever time I read it! What great love and GRACE has God bestowed on us! A believer is FOREVER (ETERNALLY) PERFECTED in our Spirit. And what is the significance of Christ *'sitting down'*? The High Priest of the Old Covenant was only permitted to stand and was busy to do all the Lord commanded about the animal sacrifices to make sure the sins of the people were covered. Jesus was the ONCE FOR ALL PAYMENT for all the sins of the whole world from all of time. His work in accomplishing this is finished. It was finished at the cross 2000 years ago! So He sat down. And believers are IN CHRIST and so, we sat down *with Christ!* He is waiting for His enemies to be His footstool now. Just as when kings of the past would go into battle and capture their enemy king when defeated. The king would make the enemy king kneel on all fours and the winning king would place his feet on their back. Jesus has already won the war.

And then the writer goes on to make this claim of truth,

*"This is the covenant that I will make with them **after those days**, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And their sins and iniquities **WILL I REMEMBER NO MORE. Now where remission of these is, there is NO MORE OFFERING FOR SIN.**"*
(Hebrews 10:16-18 KJV)

So Hebrews verse 1 to 18 are all saying that Jesus paid the full price for the sins of the whole world and replaced the Old Covenant with the New Covenant of Grace, just as John reads in 1 John 2:2. Those who BELIEVE on Christ are saved and have eternal life, and are right now in the present, heaven bound. Our sins cannot prevent that! Only **unbelief on Christ** will prevent that. Those who tell others, that based on Hebrews 10:26, that a believer can lose Salvation are conveniently omitting all the other verses in Hebrews 9 and 10 and making verse 26 mean something opposite to what it actually means. You can see here just how important reading verses in proper context is. Hebrews 9 and 10 must be read together as the writer intended.

This passage in verse 26 reads , *"there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins"* , is what throws people off on the true understanding of this Scripture when taken out of the context of the entire book of Hebrews. Reading this verse alone and ignoring all the other verses in Hebrews will cause great confusion and turn what it really means into a

lie.

The writer of Hebrews is writing to eternally saved believers and about unbelievers who are Jewish persecuting them. Remember, that it was hard for believers at the time Hebrews was written. The Jewish believers on Christ's final atonement for sin had family and friends entrenched in the tradition of the Law of Moses following for righteousness. These believers were being persecuted and had great pressure to go back to following the Law and relying on animal sacrifices to cover their sins. And that was something the Jewish people were entrenched in and rightfully so before the cross event.

Now back to the verses, used out of context, that some are using to teach wrongly that it is about a believer losing Salvation. Let's look at it again in the proper context just shown to you.

*"For if **we SIN wilfully** after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for **SINS**, But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, **wherewith he was sanctified**, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?"*
(Hebrews 10:26-30 KJV)

I want you to notice something in these few verses and that is the wilful sin *is NOT plural*. It is addressing *a single sin*; the sin of unbelief in the sufficiency of Christ's blood atonement that we read in Hebrews 9. The second use reads as SINS, plural. This is all our sins. The only sacrifice for sins is Jesus' blood atonement and we are only saved by actually believing it was sufficient to the Father for remission of all our sins.

In verse 26 and 27, the writer is just explaining to these persecuted believers to not go back to the Law animal sacrifices like their Jewish friends and neighbors are pushing them too. It is like committing adultery against Christ and all He did for them! All verse 26 and 27 are meaning is that going back to animal sacrifices and deeds of the Law to remain justified with God is like rejecting the great ONCE FOR ALL sacrifice Christ did for us on that cross. It is meaningless anyway and will not work because Christ already came and fulfilled the Law and became the final once for all blood

atonement sacrifice for all sins.

In comparison to the unbelieving Jews, if they do not rely on Christ alone in faith for Salvation but are doing animal sacrifices to keep themselves saved, *there remains no more sacrifice for sins* because *there is only one sacrifice for sins*, and that was Jesus Christ on that cross when He took our sin debt and eradicated it forever! Animal sacrifices do not forgive sin. That is how Chapter ten starts. It is the very context from the beginning of the chapter. Animal sacrifices before the cross only covered sins until the final sacrifice would come; Jesus, the Messiah on the cross.

The writer goes on to encourage these Jewish believers in Christ, to not go back to animal sacrifices. The writer also warns them that *it is a fearful thing for those who are crucifying Jesus afresh* by going back to animal sacrifices. It is slapping God in the face when He shed His blood for them to not just cover their sins, but to be the final sacrifice for their sins. It is a warning also for the Jewish people to accept Christ based on faith alone without self righteous deeds and religious rituals to keep you saved. It is God alone who keeps us saved.

"It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God." (Hebrews 10:31 KJV)

The writer then tells the believers,

"But WE ARE NOT of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that BELIEVE to the saving of the soul." (Hebrews 10:39 KJV)

The whole misunderstood passage of Hebrews 10:26 is the writer of Hebrews encouraging the persecuted believers to press on in the faith of the New Covenant of God's Grace Through Jesus Christ and not to be following the Law for righteousness. They started out as strong believers when they got saved but all the persecution is running them down. They feel like hiding from their Jewish family, friends and some started going back into The Law just to get relief from all the persecution. The writer of Hebrews is encouraging them to stay the course and stand on their faith in Christ. He is also warning them of judgment if they go back to animal sacrifices. That is the truth of the Gospel of the Grace of God Through Jesus Christ! And it is the BEST NEWS ever for

all of us - if we believe on Christ alone for our justification.

The writer of Hebrews goes on in the very next chapter with more encouragement for these Jewish believers to stand firm and in their faith in God and Christ. Let us too today be encouraged in times of persecution; whether small or great.

*"Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. For by it the elders obtained a good report. **Through faith** we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. **By faith** Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. **By faith** Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. **But without faith** it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. **By faith** Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness **which is by faith**. **By faith** Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. **By faith** he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. **Through faith** also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable. **These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.** For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city. **By faith** Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure. **By faith** Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. **By faith** Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff. **By faith** Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. **By faith** Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's*

commandment. **By faith** Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward. **By faith** he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. **Through faith** he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them. **By faith** they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned. **By faith** the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days. **By faith** the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace. And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets: Who **through faith** subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions. Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.”
(Hebrews 11 KJV)

**My brothers and sisters, God will never abandon us,
even in our death. Look at all these greats in the faith.
Be encouraged by what they did placing their
trust and faith in God.**

Hebrews 12:14

Without Which No Man Shall See The Lord

*"Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:"
(Hebrews 12:14 KJV)*

Is this one verse telling us that if we do not live a HOLY life that we will lose salvation? As with all Scripture, we must not take single verses out of the context of the writer and make it a doctrine, especially when it contradicts so many other Scriptures on salvation as being eternal from the moment of belief on Christ such as John 3:14-18, John 6:37-40, Ephesians 1:13-14, Ephesians 2:8-9, Romans 5, Colossians 2 and so many others.

What does the writer of Hebrews mean by this one verse then? Again, as in the last chapter I wrote in this e-book, Hebrews is written to ALREADY ETERNALLY SAVED --JEWISH-- BELIEVERS and the writer is using contrast to the unbelieving Jews. The believing Jews at that time were under enormous pressure from their friends and family and Jewish leaders to return to following the Law of Moses for righteousness. The Jewish believers were going through some serious hardships in persecution and some were considering going back to animal sacrifices as we see in Hebrews 9 and 10. The writer is encouraging them and warning them not to do that because only Christ and HIS act of sacrificial blood atonement justifies a person. In Hebrews 10, we see that Jesus blood sacrifice was ONCE FOR ALL, a FINAL atonement for the sins of the whole world , just as John wrote in 1 John 2:2.

*"By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ
ONCE FOR ALL. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the
same sacrifices, which can **NEVER TAKE AWAY SINS:**" (Hebrews 10:10 KJV)*

Animal sacrifices under the Law of Moses never took away the sins of the Jewish people, it only COVERED them for a time period, which is why they had to repeatedly offer animal sacrifices. But that was just a foreshadowing of what the coming Messiah

was to complete in finality.

In Hebrews 12 the writer is just continuing and trying to encourage these already eternally saved Jewish believers to keep the faith and belief on Christ and not go back to the Law for righteousness. We see this earlier in Hebrews 5 where the writer is showing that some were yet babes in the faith when they should have been more advanced to teach others the Gospel. So in Hebrews 12, the context is encouraging believers with the very foundation of their faith and to keep that foundation of faith while facing the persecution of their Jewish friends and family.

The hardships they were facing, and that all believers will face at different varying degrees, is never a fun thing to endure is it? Yet, it can make us stronger in the faith and that means we live holier lives as a result do we not? Like the saying goes, '*What ever does not kill us, makes us stronger!*'

This is the proper context of verse 14. It is not about losing salvation (which by the way is not found anywhere in the book of Hebrews). It is the writer encouraging the Jewish believers of the time of writing to endure the hardships of believing in Christ. Stand firm. Stop being 'babes' in the faith and grow up in Christ and the knowledge of the truth. This is a message very relevant to us living in these Last Days of Biblical Prophetic time as well. Today we see the rampant '*works for salvation*' false gospel spewing from pulpits and it is the '*other gospel*' Apostle Paul warned us about in Galatians which is to be accursed.

Romans 6

Ye Are Not Under Law, But Under Grace.

*“For sin shall not have dominion over you:
for ye are not under the law, **but under grace.**”
(Romans 6:14 KJV)*

The English word *dominion* here in the Greek is *kyrieuō* and is defined as 'to rule over'. In essence, in today's English would be the words 'your master'. Does that mean we will never sin as believers? No. But sinning will not be *master over us*. We have the Holy Spirit living within us to guide us into all truth and to change us by the renewing of our mind by the Word of God. It is an inward change that happens over time and changes us on the inside, in our inner being. This change slowly works it's way outward into our lives and affects others.

What is it, according to Apostle Paul, that causes sin to not be master over us as believers anyway? Is it because we work so hard to not sin? No, it does not say that. Is it because we obey the Law of Moses? No, it does not say that either. Why will sin not be master over us then? Because we are not under The Law of Moses but under grace. If we read this verse backwards it can help to clarify what Paul is actually stating to us,

'UNDER GRACE, we are NOT UNDER THE LAW, and so sin is not our master.'

Do you see how clear this verse is? Paul goes on to say even more about Law following verses Salvation by the Grace of God through Christ Jesus in Romans 7:

*“But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of
concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.”
(Romans 7:8 KJV)*

What does Paul mean when he writes *concupiscence*? It is defined in the Greek as 'lusts and desires'. So let's replace the word so we can see exactly what Paul is

meaning in this verse.

“But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of lustful desires. For without the law sin was dead.”

Paul is telling us that following the Law of Moses actually causes us to sin more! You see, that is the very purpose of the Ten Commandments and entire Law of Moses. Here are other verses by Apostle Paul explaining this:

*“Therefore **by the deeds of the law there shall NO FLESH BE JUSTIFIED** in his sight: for by the law is the **KNOWLEDGE OF SIN.**”*
(Romans 3:20 KJV)

*“Moreover the law entered, **that the offence MIGHT ABOUND.***
But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:”
(Romans 5:20)

*“The sting of death is sin; and the **STRENGTH OF SIN IS THE LAW.**”*
(1 Corinthians 15:56 KJV)

The very STRENGTH of sinning is following the Law of Moses for justification. How many pulpits are teaching this truth in these Last Days?! The Law and Ten Commandments as many know it by were given by God to bring the Jews to their knees in understanding that we cannot ever justify ourselves nor make ourselves Holy in our own self righteous efforts. The Law is a mirror so we can see ourselves as God sees us; wretched sinners needing a Savior. The Law is meant to bring us to our knees and to cry out to God for mercy because only God can make us Holy. No one has ever kept all the Ten Commandments, let alone all the hundreds of others laws, except one;

Jesus The Messiah.

The Ten Commandments are true and they are still valid as God's Holy standard. The point though is that following them will NOT make you Holy, nor give you favor, nor justification with God. Only by belief in the Son of God, God in the flesh, Jesus The Christ, who never sinned in thought nor deed, who willingly died on the cross and shed His blood to pay for the sins of the WHOLE WORLD (1 John 2:2) and then rose again; through this belief is a person justified with God (John 3:18, 1 Corinthians 15:1-4).

*"For the law having A SHADOW OF GOOD THINGS TO COME, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect."
(Hebrews 10:1 KJV)*

The Law of Moses was just a shadow of the real deal folks! Under the Law of Moses, innocent animals were killed because without sin there is no remission of sin. Yet these sacrifices are not what forgave their sins under the Law (Hebrews 10:4) . It was a remembrance of the one who is to come – the Messiah, and the sacrifice He would make. Jesus is THAT Messiah who came 2000 years ago. The perfect sacrifice without blemish and without sin. The real deal is Jesus Christ crucified, atoning for our sins on the cross.

The NEW COVENANT began when Jesus died on that cross, paying for the sins of the whole world. When this happened the Old Covenant was REPLACED by the NEW COVENANT of Salvation through the Gospel of Grace through Christ crucified.

*"For Christ is the END OF THE LAW for righteousness to every one that BELIEVETH."
(Romans 10:4 KJV)*

*"Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ ONCE FOR ALL. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can NEVER take away sins:"
(Hebrews 10:9-11 KJV)*

Jesus is the ONCE FOR ALL offering who paid for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2) and if you believe this you are SEALED by the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 1:13-14), have become a NEW CREATURE (called the Spirit). All your sins have been forgiven and God remembers them against you NO MORE!

*“But this man (JESUS), after he had offered ONE SACRIFICE FOR SINS FOR EVER, SAT DOWN on the right hand of God;...”
(Hebrews 10:12 KJV)*

Jesus sat down because IT IS FINISHED! Sins have ALL been paid for. It is done. This payment by Christ for our sins was sufficient to the Father. It was planned before we were even created beings. It was not a partial atonement for our sins. It was a full atonement and it worked!

*“ From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. For by ONE OFFERING he HATH PERFECTED FOR EVER them that are sanctified. Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;
And their sins and iniquities WILL I REMEMBER NO MORE.
Now where remission of these is, there is NO MORE OFFERING FOR SIN.”
(Hebrews 10:13-18 KJV)*

What does that mean? Glory to God! It means our freedom! At last! Freedom from the chains of our sin debt. Free at at last through belief and trust in the FINISHED work of Jesus on the cross. Our redeemer has paid our full debt of sin in the court of the most Holy God. If someone pays a debt FOR YOU, do you still owe the debt? No. Same principal applies here. Our sin debt has been wiped out.

*“Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances **THAT WAS** against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; “
(Colossians 2:14 KJV)*

Romans 11:16-23

Otherwise Ye Shall Also Be Cut Off

“For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. And they also, if they abide not still in UNBELIEF, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.”

(Romans 11:16-23 KJV)

The whole point of Romans 11:16-23 (written Apostle by Paul) is the same as Jesus said in John 3:14-18 and Paul in Ephesians 2:8-9; Salvation is only by belief by faith on Christ's atonement on the cross as the foretold Messiah. God in the flesh. The Jews relied on their works and Law following to have the favor of God. This is not acceptable to God and our best works are as filthy rags to God (Isaiah 64:6). The Jews were as dead branches that broke off from the tree/root. Gentiles are grafted in by faith; not works in self righteousness.

That stated, if a Gentile tries to be grafted in by any manner other than by faith and belief on Christ crucified and thinks he has replaced the Jews, or because of his good works is justified, that person will be cut off. Why? Because Salvation is a gift to be received, not of works but by belief on Christ alone. Paul is not contradicting his own teaching in other letters:

“Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: And BY HIM ALL THAT BELIEVE ARE JUSTIFIED FROM ALL THINGS, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.” (Acts13:38-39)

*“For the law of THE SPIRIT OF LIFE IN CHRIST JESUS hath MADE ME FREE
from the law of sin and death.”*

(Romans 8:2 KJV)

*“And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that
which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:”*

(Philippians 3:9 KJV)

Salvation can only be achieved through faith in the Lord's redemptive work on the cross. And that goes for both Jews and Gentiles.

1 Corinthians 5:5

Deliver Such An One Unto Satan

*“To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.”
(1 Corinthians 5:5 KJV)*

Many are taking this one verse and making it seem that the Eternal Security of the Believer cannot be true because look what Paul said about this guy in the church at Corinth. *'Deliver such an one unto satan'* sure sounds like that but the only way to believe that is to completely ignore the context shown in the entire passage.

This verse comes from the context of Apostle Paul telling the Corinthians to expel a man for having sex with his father's wife. WHOA! Not good right? Apparently the believers were not really saying anything against nor to him about doing such evil. They were accepting what he was doing and going about their business. This guy's behaviour was so against Christian values and was likely not even saved, but attending the church. Just like today, we have many unsaved people in church groups. We do not know if this guy was saved or not but I tend to believe he was a saved person who fell into quite a grievous sin. And as such, God has not abandoned his salvation but the fellowship with God was certainly shaken badly.

The true believers in Christ for righteousness in the church at Corinth were not doing any good nor helping this man come to true salvation if he was not saved. Whether he was saved or not, they were accepting this bad behaviour in their church group which will hurt the witness for Christ to others. By just ignoring his behaviour they may have been impeding the guy's salvation, or the restoring of his fellowship with the Father if he was saved at this point.

Paul is saying that leaving an unbeliever, or a believer, who is doing such despicable sin, in the group, will affect the whole group negatively for their witness to the unsaved world, and it is not helping this guy come to salvation or improved fellowship either.

Paul's point is to be firm with such a person among them and to boot him out of the church group. Let Satan have his way with him while he is doing such horrendous sin, because he is refusing the truth of the gospel to be saved. His sin will have enormous consequences. Do not keep him in the group, thinking it is okay because no one is confronting him. By booting him out, he may find that with no support, he will see the evil of his ways and come to ask God for forgiveness and mercy and to be saved. If he was already saved, his fellowship with the Father could be restored as the Holy Spirit works on him from within showing him the truth of what happens continuing in that sin. All sins of a believers or an unbeliever still has very bad consequences in this Earthly life.

The Ten Commandments does the same thing to the unsaved; it shows how sinful they are. The Ten Commandments were given for the unsaved to come to salvation. The law REVEALS SIN but cannot fix it. (Romans 3:20). The STRENGTH OF SIN is THE LAW (1 Corinthians 15:56). The law is good, perfect and holy but CANNOT help you be good, perfect or holy. (Romans 7:7-12). Paul taught Timothy that,

"...the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,..."
(1 Timothy 1:8-9 KJV)

Who is *THE RIGHTEOUS*? It is every person who has been born again by belief on Christ. And if you continue reading, later in 2 Corinthians 2, you will see that doing this had worked and the guy came to know the truth about what he was doing as very wrong and sinful and he came back to rejoin the church group. The group as a whole was refusing but Apostle Paul stepped in to allow him back in. So this guy wither became a born again believer, or he changed his mind (repented) and confessed it as sin to the Father, and was accepted back in the church at Corinth.

Keep in mind that context matters greatly and Apostle Paul never contradicts in his own writings. He preached the eternal security of the believer very strongly. (See Ephesians 1:13-14, Ephesians 2:8-9. 2 Cor. 5:17-21, Colossians 2, Romans 5,6 ,7,8)

Paul is not talking about this guy losing his new born again Spirit to satan. He was continuing in a very grievous sin without wanting to change his mind about it as being

sinful and was still hanging around in the church. It was hurting the witness of the church group which is what is being addressed in this passage. And if he was not born again but just hanging around the church group, why did the church group just ignore him?

Judas Iscariot comes to mind too. He was with Jesus during His Earthly ministry, but he never fully believed Jesus was the Christ and betrayed Him and was never saved. Of course, the other disciples did not know this until Judas actually did the betrayal deed. Jesus foreknew but He also foreknew that Judas would never come to true belief in Christ. Judas made the wrong choice and God gave him ample circumstances to believe. Just think about how many miracles and how many were brought from death to life, right before his very own eyes. SO we cannot think in a manner such as *“why didn't Jesus' try to save him”*. That is very wrong. The heart of Christ is not to condemn but to save the lost !

*“For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world;
but that the world through him might be saved.”
(John 3:17 KJV)*

But the church in Corinth did know and should have done something and that is why he was eventually cast out of the group. Paul was letting him just keep in his sinning in this scandalous sexual sin, knowing that when a person (saved or not) keeps on sinning and eventually feel the consequences of the sin, they turn to God for mercy and forgiveness. But just allowing this in the church group without addressing it sends a very bad message to other believers and the lost. Such a person does need to be rebuked in some fashion. They need to be told how wrong what they are doing is, in the hope that they return to either be saved by God's grace, or that they return to proper fellowship with the Lord. The Holy Spirit works to help make that happen. For an unbeliever they need to make the choice to accept the free grace gift of salvation through belief on Christ and His finished work on the cross and His rising again. For a believer, it is about restoring fellowship with God and other believers.

1 Corinthians 6:9-10

Shall Not Inherit The Kingdom Of God

*“Know ye not that **the unrighteous** shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.”*

(1 Cor. 6:9-10 KJV)

I see these two verses of Scripture misused so often to discredit the Doctrine Of Eternal Salvation. Reading this by itself without proper context of the entire chapter, it certainly does seem like Apostle Paul is refuting the believers eternal security. However, this in no way discredits the eternal security of a believer! I find it very convenient that those using this Scripture to discredit security do not include the very next verse, which is such an important verse to the meaning of this.

Apostle Paul is contrasting a unsaved person to a saved person and nothing else.

Verse 9-10 Is All About Those Not Born Again

In Verse 9-10, Apostle Paul is writing about an unbeliever in Christ. An unbeliever of Christ is still in the UNRIGHTEOUS group of humans. We are all born UNRIGHTEOUS with a dead Spirit if Adam that has a bent toward sinning. They have not accepted the only atonement for their sins and so their sin debt remains and God will have to judge them for their sins. And the wages of sin is eternal death (Romans 6:23). Without belief on Christ for forgiveness of sins a person is headed for God's judgment in condemnation at the *Great White Throne Judgement* of the unredeemed and headed for the lake of fire. God created the lake of fire for *'the devil and his angels'* (Matthew 25:41) who cannot be redeemed. Yet, without accepting Gods gift of Salvation through Christ, they too have sided with the devil and his angels and will also be judged for their

sins committed in life. God does NOT want you to there! So much so He sent His only Son (God in the Flesh) to take the punishment that we deserve so we could be forgiven and meet His attribute of Holiness and Justice. That is the Gospel of our Salvation.

Verse 11 Is The Good News For Born Again Believers

*“And such WERE some of you: **but YE ARE WASHED, but YE ARE SANCTIFIED, but YE ARE JUSTIFIED** in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.”
(1 Cor. 6:11 KJV)*

Now Paul is contrasting the unsaved, unrighteous to the born again in the Spirit righteous group of humans. This group is The Bride Of Christ in full union with Christ in the Spirit. Through belief on Christ alone for righteousness and the only blood sacrifice atonement for sins through Jesus Christ (the only begotten Son of God, who is God in the flesh, who lived a sinless life and bore the punishment for the sins of the whole world on the cross), a person becomes 100% FORGIVEN and justified in Christ. Such a person has become a believer by accepting the FREE GIFT of Eternal life through what Christ has accomplished on the cross.

Here Apostle Paul tell us that once a person believes on Christ alone for their Salvation without works required (Ephesians 2:8-9), the person is WASHED. Our sin debt has been eradicated forever! A believers has also been SANCTIFIED (set apart and deemed Holy) and JUSTIFIED (deemed innocent with sins already paid for by Christ on the cross.

Paul also tells us,

“For by GRACE are ye saved THOROUGH FAITH; and that NOT of yourselves: it is the GIFT of God: NOT OF WORKS, lest any man should BOAST.” (Ephesians 2:8-9 KJV)

“Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.” (Galatians 2:16 KJV)

*Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that
justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. (Romans 4:4-5 KJV)*

Paul is not flip flopping in his teachings on the Gospel of Jesus Christ. In 1 Corinthians 6, Paul is just stating the same thing. Salvation is not by our works nor deeds but through belief on Christ alone for our Salvation and forgiveness of sins. The Corinthians church was a very bad example of a group of believers and they were doing things very shocking and sinful. Paul is rebuking them, yes. Yet, Paul also addresses them as BRETHERN, a term for saved believers and is encouraging them to walk by the newly created born again Spirit they received at our moment of Salvation and not by the flesh because the newly created Spirit is the new us.

Paul says to the Corinthians the same as to the Galatians that we should,

*“...Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.”
(Galatians 5:16 KJV)*

1 Corinthians 9:25-27

Be Cast Away

*“And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:
But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.”
(1 Corinthians 9:25-27 KJV)*

Using verse 27 alone, some are teaching a believer can lose their salvation. This belief is easily discredited. In 1 Cor. 9:27, Paul mentions THE BODY, NOT THE SPIRIT. He is not writing about Salvation.

The Greek word translated ‘*castaway*’ is ‘*adokimos*’ and means ‘*not standing the test, not approved*’. The only test for salvation by Jesus’ own words is belief (John 3:16, 6:28-29, 6:37-40) and the only way to be disqualified is to refuse to believe on Christ (John 3:18) .

In 1 Corinthians 9, Paul compared a believer’s life to an athlete’s attempt to achieve victory in a race. Both involve bringing one’s body into subjection. This is not a precondition for salvation, but a way to achieve victory OVER THE FLESH (wrong beliefs in THE MIND) after we have been saved. It is clear by the very context of Chapter 9 that this verse is not about salvation, but about living right outwardly. It in no way teaches against the eternal security of a believer.

2 Corinthians 7:10

Not To Be Repented Of

*"8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.
9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.
10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death."
(2 Corinthians 7 KJV)*

The context here is that Apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthians a letter of rebuke for the sinful lifestyle this group of believers were displaying. In verse 8, it should be noted that the English translated word '*Repent*' in this verse is a different word from the Greek '*metanoeo*' which is usually found in the New Testament, which is defined as '*a change of mind*'. Instead, this word is actually '*metameloma*', which means REGRET. Knowing this changes the whole meaning in this passage. Paul is telling the Corinthians that he had regret and was feeling a bit off because his letter was telling them how sinful they were living as believers in sternness. Yet, after seeing the results of them receiving the letter of rebuke, he no longer regretted it.

Then in verse 9 the word REPENT is the Greek word '*metanoeo*' and it does mean a '*change of mind*'. We also see that sorrow and repentance are not the same. Paul is feeling better about writing them the stern rebuke letter because it worked! He sees now that no damage came by his letter but instead his intention was the outcome. Paul was relieved and rejoiced in this.

Now here is what causes confusion over the meaning in verse 10. This verse uses 2 different Greek words for the English translated word *repentance*, yet only translates them with the same English word; repent.

In verse 10, the first word in Greek for REPENT it was penned is '*metanoia*', meaning a '*change of mind*'. However, the second word for REPENT in the Greek it was written is '*ametamelētos*', meaning '*irrevocable*.' This is defined as '*not able to be changed*.' Understanding this, Verse 10 can equally be read as,

*“10 For godly sorrow worketh a **CHANGE OF MIND** to salvation **NOT TO BE ABLE TO BE CHANGED OF**: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.”*

Now we can see the true meaning of verse 10. Many teach verse 10 is about going to Heaven by salvation, but that is not the context if one reads just the two verses prior and understanding that the meaning of the words are a bit confusing. Just a little 'digging deeper' and the truth is seen fully. I find that when reading a passage that seems in contradiction to other writings of the same author, it is a red flag. God wants us to see the truth and a little digging deeper goes a long way for proper understanding.

This passage is Paul dealing with the saints at Corinth, a very bad example of a church; yet, they are addressed by Paul as already saved believers (Brethren). They were greatly grieved by Paul's letter and seeing how sinful they were acting and had great *regret* over it. Paul acknowledged their feelings of *regret* and turned it into a positive. By writing he was glad because it led them to more right living. Their salvation was not in jeopardy because salvation is not of a person's works nor deeds but living Godly leaves us with no regrets. They were grieved and had such regret over how they were living in sin and that was a healthy thing helping them to turn to living in a more Godly manner. This is a *Godly sorrow*, not a worldly sorrow. It is sorrow toward what you have done against God's will for your life. It helps us all to change for the better and act in more love towards others. It also helps our witness be stronger to a lost world, needing Salvation through Christ.

As believers in Christ, we do need to '*change our minds*' (repent) after our moment of salvation. Repenting is not just for unsaved people. Before salvation the repenting is a change of mind about how to be justified with God. It is turning from works and good deeds for righteousness to believing on Christ who will MAKE US righteous by a born again Spirit. After a person is converted and born again in the Spirit by belief on Christ, we still need to repent throughout our life. Remember, REPENT is just a word with a definition and the definition in the new testament is '*change your mind*'.

After salvation we change our mind about many beliefs in our mind and how we should be living. We many times need to change how we think by the Word of God which leads to right living as God intends for us as his eternally saved children. This renewing of our mind really is what repenting after our moment of salvation is all about.

It comes from our New inward core being which is now born again righteousness of God in Christ (2 Cor. 5:17-21), and is the Spirit of God. An inward change that works outwardly to mind renewing which then results in better decisions for outward living in love toward others. It also helps us to resist the temptation of the devil and his angels who entice a believer to sin by using the old wrong beliefs in our minds, not yet renewed to the truth. The more truth we believe in the mind (by God's Word), the harder it is for the evil ones to entice us to sin outwardly.

As Jesus prayed for us in John 17:

*“Sanctify them **through thy truth**: thy word is truth.”*
(John 17:17 KJV)

As Apostle Paul wrote in Romans 12:

*“I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a **living sacrifice**, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but **be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind**, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.”*
(Romans 12:1-2 KJV)

Ephesians 1:4-6

Predestined & Accepted In The Beloved

*“According as he hath chosen us **in him** before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: Having **predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself**, according to the good pleasure of his will, To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein **he hath made us** accepted in the beloved.”*
(Ephesians 1:4-6 KJV)

The word *pre-destinated* in this passage of Scripture seems to throw a wrench in the engine. It confuses some, especially when only these two verses alone are used in teaching that some people are just *pre-doomed for hell* for all eternity and others have a destiny of going to heaven and that we have no choice really which place we will end up. That is not correct theology though, thank God!

If you have heard this before, rest easy because that is NOT what Paul is teaching in this letter to Ephesians at all. Take a deep breath because even Jesus' own words discredit such a wrong belief as we see in John 3,

*“That **WHOSOEVER believeth in him** should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that **WHOSOEVER believeth in him** should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. He **that believeth on him** is not condemned: but **he that believeth not** is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”* (John 3:14-18 KJV)

Ahh yes, the beautiful word of Jesus, WHOSOEVER. That means, anyone can be saved and born again in the Spirit. No one is destined to hell or heaven and verse 18 shows us that it all hinges on whether you believe on Christ for righteousness or you reject the gift of salvation through Christ Jesus crucified, buried and rose again (1 Cor. 15:1-4). Those who reject Christ have rejected the only way to be forgiven for all the sins in their life.

*“He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”
(John 3:18 KJV)*

Is that not very direct and clear and straight forward from our Lord? Knowing this we need to go back to this word '*predestinated*' in Ephesians 1 and to see the truth of the meaning. To make this more easy to see and understand, I am going to use an analogy. An analogy of a planned vacation trip where we get to the destination by airplane. We are excited about the promise of this soon coming vacation that we have been looking forward to for months. The thing is, the entire plan relies on having that plane ticket. Without it, the destination we seek to reach will never even be reached and we will be stuck here in our lives '*as is*' right? We have no assurance of rest that we are desperately seeking from our working so hard. The sun, the beach, the tours, the food; it all hinges on whether we have that plane ticket or not! That plane ticket is our predestinated tool to receive all that the vacation promises to offer us. You can see where I am going here in relation to our salvation and Jesus's on words in John 3:18. The word '*predestinated*' is this exact same thing. It starts with "*According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world*" which talking about those who will choose to accept the gift salvation. That is the only way a person become in unity with Christ. If we are saved by believing on Christ and His finished work on the cross having paid for all our sins (1 John 2:2), we are now predestined to Heaven for eternity and all that brings us. Accepting the FREE GIFT is our plane ticket to the destination and The New Jerusalem (which some call Heaven) where believers will live with the Lord forever is so far above anything we can image!

Another interesting point about this passage of Scripture is that Paul wrote that this those who are saved were chosen in Christ, '*before the foundation of the world*'. Doesn't that mean that God has chosen people for heaven or hell before they were born? That we have no decision to make to be saved? Not at all. John 3 still applies right? Salvation is available to ANYONE, *whosoever believeth on Christ*. What is this *chosen before the foundation of the world* mean then?

We need to understand that God created time and space. What name did God

tell Moses to say to the Hebrew slaves as to who sent him? The answer was to tell them that *"I AM THAT I AM"* sent him. You see our God lives in the *forever present*. He knows the beginning from the end of human history. By that I mean that God sees our past, present and future all at the same time. Hard for us to comprehend because we are living within this thing called time.

Understand that God knew, even before he created you and me, who would accept Christ and who would reject Christ. Who would accept His free gift of salvation and who would reject the gift. He foreknew before the foundation of the world! The Bible says there is the *'wicked'* and *'the righteous'*. To us *living in time*, we all start out in the *'wicked'* group from the age of accountability, headed for judgment for our sins (John 3:18). And *"whosoever"* BELIEVES on Christ alone for Salvation, God predestined to conform to His image and become the Righteousness of God, IN CHRIST (2 Corinthians 5:21). I so love 1 Cor. 5!

To God, we are *already* in Heaven and the New Jerusalem *with Him* because God exists in all times. He is the great "I AM". The ONE and ONLY. It can be hard for us to grasp right? But that is clearly what the Bible teaches us and it is exactly what Paul is writing about in Ephesians 1. This whole concept of reality shows us that to God, He wants a real relationship with us. He did not create us a robots. To God it is obvious by this that giving us humans FREE WILL is very important to God. Everyone has an opportunity to accept the gift of salvation through belief on Christ (in humbleness) and His once for all payment for the sins of the whole world.

For the, as of yet, unsaved person, there is a great hope for their lives when they find the truth and believe on Christ. Jesus already foreknew you would accept Christ even before you did accept the gift of salvation by belief on Christ! That is pretty powerful right? For already saved believers, when we fail, when we fall into sin, when we stumble; remember that NOTHING you do takes God by surprise. He has it all worked out before you were even born. He has fully forgiven all your sins, future ones as well! You are secured in God's loving hands.

*"And we know that ALL THINGS work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose."
(Romans 8:28 KJV)*

Understand that this means that a person who rejects the gift of Salvation with UNBELIEF, which Jesus paid for in His own suffering and blood to attain for us, is acting in the same sin of Lucifer when he fell and turned against God; the sin of PRIDE and boasting in self for righteousness. This is in great rebellion believing they are their own gods with their own goodness. The ticket they will receive is the same as the devil and his angels. Believers are predestinated to Heaven because they CHOSE to believe the Gospel of our salvation in humbleness. Unbelievers are predestinated to where the devil and his angels are headed for their rebellion in great pride which is the Lake Of Fire.

*“Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire,
prepared for the devil and his angels:”
(Matthew 25:41 KJV)*

Ephesians 1:13-14

Ye Were Sealed

*“In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, **ye were sealed** with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.”*
(Ephesians 1:13-14 KJV)

Continuing from Ephesians 4-6, having shown we are predestined to Heaven by our belief on Christ, verse 13-14 just seals the deal! These two verses are such an amazing promise for believers today, living in this time period we now live within, which Paul calls *the dispensation of the grace of God*. When I say these verses seal the deal, I am meaning that in a very literal sense.

Paul is writing a great encouragement to be excited about for believers in Christ. So lets unpack these two verses a bit. He starts by stating that in whom you have trusted. Well, that is Christ. Then he writes after that you heard the word of truth. Well, that is the Gospel of Grace Paul taught, just as Jesus instructed him to do on that road to Damascus experience with Christ. Now here is the kicker. Paul does not now state that our works and good deeds nor right living is going to save us. Instead, he writes that after a person believes on Christ alone for righteousness, they are now SEALED in Salvation by the indwelling of the Holy Spirit and that it gives us a sure promise.

This promise is the earnest (which in the Greek is a *guarantee, down payment*) of our inheritance to come which is the redemption of the purchased possession. What is this *redemption of the purchased possession*?

We know by Paul's other writings that a person is born again in the Spirit the moment they believe on Christ. And Paul repeats this here. We see that also in Romans 6, Colossians 2 and in Cor. 5 :17-21. We also see Jesus said the very same thing in John 3:5-6, 14-18. Our new Spirit already rose with Christ and is eternally in Christ. So the redemption here is not the Spirit but the body. Our core being (The Spirit) is already fully redeemed. But our body is still corrupt right now and will be until our bodily

resurrection at the Rapture event when Christ raises the body of the dead in Christ and all who are in Christ and alive at the time of the Rapture. At that time, we are promised to receive immortal bodies that are not corrupt, just as the risen Jesus Christ our Lord now has.

This new body we will receive as believers in Christ is what is going to be redeemed. Right now we are eternally redeemed and saved Spiritual beings living in corrupt bodies, from the moment we believed on Christ. But we know our purchased possession is coming! Jesus purchased us with His blood atonement and we will be like Christ! We have the promise, and earnest, a guarantee down payment, that our bodies will be changed and resurrected. This promise is the indwelling Holy Spirit in our present born again Spirit of God.

Paul goes on to make it clear that even now, as we live in our corrupt bodies, our good works cannot save us. But that our new Spirit is residing within and works outwardly to produce good works from God and our salvation.

*“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that **not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast.** For we are **his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works**, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.”*
(Ephesians 2:8-10 KJV)

Here Paul first tells us that good works do not save us. In Galatians 5:4-5, Paul teaches that good works after salvation do not keep us saved either. It is only GOD that keeps us saved after we believe the Gospel of Grace through Christ Crucified, died and risen. And then in verse 10, Paul shows that we have become God's Workmanship; that is God is changing us from within, from our new Spirit He made us the moment we believed on Christ. We are a new creation in the Spirit and it is the righteousness of God, in Christ, as Paul wrote in 2 Corinthians 5:17-21. We have been literally recreated *in Christ* in the Spirit and that is *UNTO* good works; *not by good works*. It is Christ living in us, the hope of glory. That is where our good works will matter to others in love. It is God working within us. Think about that a moment. How amazing is that!

What About When We Grieve God BY Wrong Living?

*“And grieve not the holy Spirit of God,
whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.”
(Ephesians 4:30 KJV)*

Of course, we love God. Look what He has done for us in our salvation. When we were His enemies, He saved us through Christ's blood atonement. We should seek to not grieve the Holy Spirit right? But notice in this one verse Paul also states that we are SEALED unto the day of our bodily redemption, even so.

Yes, we have our part to do in right living for God. We make decisions everyday about that don't we? Even a simple, smile to a person, hold open a door for them, being gracious to others, forgiving those who have done wrong to us; these are all Christ working in us and through us. Love others as Christ as loved us my brothers and sisters in Christ. We cannot do it perfectly; we will at times grieve the Holy Spirit within and believe me the Holy Spirit will let you know when guilt hits you! Confess your sins to God, that is tell Him you blew it and ask Him to help you overcome next time, do better next time, love that person next time. That is a prayer God will surely honour. He foreknew everything you will do in your lifetime, before you are doing it. He loves you. He knows where you are going. He is not against you but for you! He knows how to get you there too.

Keep the faith. Be assured you are forever His and saved eternally. Do good works in love for others not to be righteous nor to keep your salvation. You failed? Well, then confess your failures to God and move forward knowing those sins were also paid on the cross for us! God is not surprised and He can work all things for the good my friend! Renew your mind to God's ways of living by God's Word; the truth. Allow God's love to flow from your new Spirit outwardly in good works and love for others. This is living in the freedom of Christ which He paid for in great suffering to provide for us. He is our example. He is living inside of us. Choose to allow Him.

Galatians

O Foolish Galatians

*“O **foolish** Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not **obey the truth**, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, **crucified among you?** “
(Galatians 3:1 KJV)*

To understand Paul's writing to the Galatians, we must understand the context of why Paul was writing them. Apparently some false teachers who were Judiazers had crept into the churches there. They were trying to add Law following as a requirement of remaining saved. They were telling these group of believers that belief on Christ and His finished work on the cross was not enough to be saved. They were falsely teaching and causing discord among the believers and telling them they also needed good works and Law following to *keep* their salvation. This false teaching was rampant in the early church and it is something that Paul fought very hard against. Even Jesus in His Earthly ministry to the Jewish people warned sternly against the false teaching of '*works for salvation*'. For Law following for righteousness and salvation. In Matthew 7:22-23 Jesus was clear that having even '*many wonderful works*' and doing so '*in Jesus' name*' will not save a person. At the judgment of unbelievers such will hear Jesus say the most horrifying words ever,

*“Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? **and in thy name done many wonderful works?** And then will I profess unto them, **I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.**”
(Matthew 7:22-23 KJV)*

What was their iniquity? The context is clear that it was believing in their own self righteousness to save them. Believing it is their works and their own 'goodness' that save them. That it is their Law of Moses following that saves them. That is the iniquity Jesus is speaking about. Yet in John 3, we see Jesus telling Nicodemus how to be born again in the Spirit *and it is not by works*. Jesus never even mentions works nor Law

following. He mentions only BELIEF ON HIM as the foretold Messiah who would come and be the final sacrifice for sins.

*“And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That **whosoever believeth in him** should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that **whosoever believeth in him** should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world **through him** might be saved. He that **believeth on him** is not condemned: but he that **believeth not is condemned already**, because he hath **not believed** in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”*

(John 3:14-18 KJV)

We see clearly the pivoting point on salvation here and it is not works but belief and faith on Christ alone for salvation. Here in Galatians we see the same thing, yet it is just a slightly different variation of false teaching. And this slightly different variation of false teaching is mixing salvation by God's grace and *adding works required* after a believer's moment of Salvation. Paul too is giving a straight up stern warning to the Galatians about these false Judiazers' teachings that add anything to the clear Gospel of Grace Through Christ Crucified, buried and rose again. We see this in other writings of Paul as a well. It was rampant heresy being spread by these Judiazers. We see Paul had to tell the Ephesians the same thing,

*“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and **that not of yourselves**: it is the **gift of God**: **Not of works**, lest any man **should boast**.” (Ephesians 2:8-9 KJV)*

We see Paul stating that believing the Judiazers false teaching of adding works to salvation is actually being *boastful in self righteousness*. Something we believers should not be doing! No one is saved by good works or Law following. To be saved a person must be Born again in the Spirit by belief on Christ and *His finished work* on the cross having paid for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2). And that new Spirit we receive in belief, works outwardly into a believers outward living as our mind gets renewed (Romans 12) which is why Paul then explains this in the very next verse ten,

*“For we are **his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus UNTO good works**, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.” (Ephesians 2:10 KJV)*

In Galatians we see Paul is pretty upset about these Judiazers at this point and also that some of the Galatians have so quickly believed their false teaching about adding works of the Law to salvation. In Romans we see Paul state that in God's economy of righteousness, that good works are not the wages required for sin. The wages for sin is eternal death (Romans 6:23). He cannot believe they are falling for the false Judiazers' teaching! He is actually distraught about it. We see Apostle Paul using some very strong words of straight up Gospel truth and some rebuke and even sarcasm thrown in as well.

*“I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would **pervert the gospel of Christ**. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, **let him be accursed**. As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, **let him be accursed**.”*
(Galatians 1: 6-9 KJV)

Whoa! That sure sounds like this is very important! Paul even repeats himself here. Those teaching this are to be accursed! This goes right to the heart of the Gospel, you see? It is so against the foundation of the Gospel it is shocking that they are falling for this heresy of the Judiazers. Jesus paid for our redemption in His blood and suffering and to believe this complete heresy and false teaching has Paul fuming. He is fuming because he loves these people and these Judiazers are there troubling the believers. In this letter he hopes to end these Judiazers influence in Galatia.

If you continuing reading into Galatians 2, we see Paul telling them why they should believe his teaching and not the Judiazers. It is quite a resume Paul has to show. Jesus gave him the Gospel of Grace, without works required for salvation but good works *from* salvation; but not as a requirement to remain saved. He tells the believers in Galatia,

*“And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might **bring us into bondage:** “
(Galatians 2:4 KJV)*

You see Paul knew all about the Judiazers' goal and heresy. It is not new to him and he fought this so very hard throughout all of his writings. He mentioned that he met James, the brother of Jesus. James too fought against this heresy in the book of James. The writer of Hebrews also wrote against it as well. Some think the writer of Hebrews was actually Paul because of this. It may be, but we do not know who wrote Hebrews for sure. Yet, the exact same message. He even instructed Timothy to watch out for their false teachings as well and taught him how to fight it in the church Timothy was building and caring for. The Judiazers' goal is clear to Paul and it was to bring the believers back under bondage of the Law. So we see Paul continue to fight their false teaching in Galatia with the truth of the Gospel. He does this in love but with strong rebuke and warning as we see in Galatians 3.

*“**O foolish Galatians**, who hath **bewitched you**, that ye should **not obey the truth**, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, **crucified among you**? This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit **by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith**? **Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh**? Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, **or by the hearing of faith**? Even as Abraham **believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.**“ (Galatians 3:1-6 KJV)*

Oh my! Doesn't that sound like our parents scolding us with the true reality when we were believing complete false garbage? Paul is on fire for the Gospel here folks and we should be defending it too with correct belief. Adding the Law, or our good works, or even religious rituals, to our justification and salvation as a requirement is VERY WRONG. And if you tell others that, Paul said you are to be accursed because it actually undermines that work of Christ. That is very serious. We must not be boasting in our good deeds and good works as if they keep us righteous, or more righteous than

others. Jesus was clear about this in Matthew 7, even the first verse when He said “*Judge not.*” Doing so is like stealing Christ's glory. **HE PAID FOR OUR SINS** and we cannot ever do that ourselves! We need to give **ALL the glory to God**. It is such a serious issue that Paul even goes on to state this,

*“Christ is become of **NO EFFECT UNTO YOU**, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are **fallen from grace**.
For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness **by faith.**”
(Galatians 5:4-5 KJV)*

No effect unto us? That is not where any believer wants to be! This word *faith* is defined simply as *belief* in Strongs concordance of Greek it was written in. Faith is not a work we do. It is something we BELIEVE. That said, right believing in the mind can work outwardly into good works and that is what Paul was talking about in Ephesians 2:10. Paul continues laying out the truth against these heretic teachers,

*“For **in Jesus Christ** neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; **but faith which worketh by love.**”*

*Ye did run well; **who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?**”*

This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

*And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? **then is the offence of the cross ceased.** I would they were even cut off which trouble you.*

*For, brethren, ye have been called **UNTO LIBERTY**; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.”
(Galatians 5:6-13 KJV)*

My brothers and sisters in Christ, be encouraged by Paul's words here in these Last Days in which we are living. This heresy of the Judiazers is found in a majority of church organization pulpits even now. In fact, it is rampant today as it was in the early church. Maybe even more rampant! Mention God to people and most will say they believe in God. No offence is found. But what about when you mention the name Jesus? Offence seems to abound! What is it about the Gospel that people are getting offended by it? Is it Eternal salvation that offends people? No. Is it that there is a God? Again, ask most if they believe in God, most will say YES. But that does not mean they are born again and saved by God's grace.

What offends people about the Gospel then? It is the fact that we have to admit we are sinners and that WE cannot DO anything in our own effort to be justified with God. That our good works will not save us! It is PRIDE getting in the way of people's salvation today. That same sin of Lucifer when he fell and started this whole mess. I mean, that is why Paul was persecuted often right? Why he was under house arrest for a couple years. Why he was thrown into a hard prison with Silas. He spoke against using Law following and good works for salvation with God. That is the offence. The same reason the Jews wanted Jesus dead in His Earthly ministry. Preaching Law following and good works will not save anyone! And that is why there is offence at the mention of the name of Jesus today. That is the root problem and the devil and his angels, the wiles of the devil, are working 24 hours a day to keep people blind to the truth that their self righteous deeds and good works will NEVER ERASE THEIR SIN DEBT to God!

The Judiazers were likely telling the Galatian believers that *"...even Paul believed in adding Law following to be saved."* What a tactic, even though false! Remember Paul was once Saul, the persecutor and murderer of Christians. And so, just a little deception like this false accusation can go a long way to deceive people right? Saul / Paul's past deeds against believers was well known indeed. But Paul was CHANGED on that road to Damascus and he found out the truth directly from the risen Christ. Changed forever!

So, we too today must fight against the rampant false gospels of *'works for salvation'* and *'works required to remain saved'*. Today's *Lordship Salvation* is this same false gospel in disguise as well. Satan has the entire world deceived into believing *'do good, get good. Do bad, get bad.'* We hear this deception everywhere, even within 'christian pulpits'! From the offices in businesses and climbing the corporate ladder, to

even the Santa Claus that has a list of naughty deeds verse good deeds. Do good, get good. Do bad and it is coal for your stocking. This is the ruler of the world deceiving the whole world folks; from our kids to the oldest of adults. And when a believer starts knowing the truth by renewing their mind by God's Word, and from the indwelling guidance of the Holy Spirit, it is so clear. I see the world so differently now and I see the depths the devil is going to deceive the world from the truth through our education systems, advertising, mass media, now the Internet and social media. Oh my! Only God can let us see the truth and that only starts happening once a person accepts the gift of salvation by belief on Christ for righteousness.

*“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, **and believeth on him** that sent me, **hath everlasting life**, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.”*
(John 5:34 KJV)

Colossians 2

Ye Are Complete In Him

Do you know and understand what exactly happened to you when you came to believe on Christ for salvation? Most will answer that Christ forgave all my sins and I am saved. Well, that is certainly true but that is only PART of salvation! And the other part is so amazing and so powerful, that if the church got a good grasp on this other part – they would change themselves and the world for God! I see a vast number of Christians who have *no assurance of salvation* and who believe their good works, good living and not sinning is paramount in their salvation. They hear preachers, from church pulpits even, telling them that salvation relies on their own efforts to follow Christ in perfection. Although as believers we all want to be the best we can be for God; we will at times fail. This is because while our Spirit has been redeemed and forgiven, we still have a battle in our mind with The Flesh as Paul wrote about in Romans 7. It is a real struggle we have with sin. A battle *in the mind* between The Flesh and our new Spirit of God as our core being.

Let me ask you something. Do you think that God already foreknew everything you would do and every decision you would make in your life? YES! God foreknew everything before He created the world in fact. He even foreknew the very moment we would believe on Christ for our salvation – *all before we were even born!* Nothing you nor I do, is taking God by surprise at all. He knows you are gonna blow it at times. He knows you will sin. Even so, while we were His enemies He sent Jesus to save us on that cross. Oh thank you Father!!!! Let that really settle in your mind. It is very important Biblical truth.

Why then, do so may Christians have no assurance of salvation? Is it because they feel so guilty when they sin and blow it? Is it because they feel the impossibility of being a perfect human because of their own faults and failures in decision making? With so many pulpits preaching condemnation to believers it is not a surprise. It feeds the Flesh side of our mind and it is really wrong BELIEF. Believers are not condemned nor ever will be!

Apostle Paul wrote this,

*“There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus,
who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.”*

(Romans 8:1 KJV)

Who does this statement apply too? Well it applies to those *who walk after the Spirit*. And just how can a person walk after the Spirit? Well, first they need this new Spirit of God that Paul is talking about in Romans 7 and 8. And that brings us to power of Colossians 2. It is all about what happens to a person, *in their Spirit*, the moment they believe on Christ and His finished work on the cross which paid for all the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2).

Paul's letter to the Colossians is such a blessing for us to read. It gives us deep and simple understanding of just what a powerful and amazing thing God has given us as believers, to all of us who have put our faith and trust in Christ. Colossians 2 is an often under read chapter and yet is so rich and full of powerful truths that every believer really needs to read and re-read and grasp what Paul is saying to us. It shows what happens to a person, from the moment they believe on Christ for righteousness. A salvation *based on belief and not works* as Apostle Paul taught in all of his writings so many times. This is all about what happens to *The Spirit* of a person when they come to Christ for salvation. It shows very powerfully who we now really are in *The Spirit* as believers in Christ.

Let us dig deep into these truths as I comment on the Scripture line by line and also include other writing of Paul on this subject to clearly see just how amazing this really is. These truths literally transformed my beliefs and my life in Christ and I hope it greatly blesses you too. It is all about Christ In You; the hope of glory in every believer.

Colossians 2, King James Bible

*“And this I say, lest any man should beguile you **with enticing words**. For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ...”*

Paul knew that there were some who were using enticing words, that is being persuasive by perverting the truth of the Gospel to the church. Enticing is an interesting word Paul uses. Look it up in the Greek Strongs concordance and we find the definition as *'to convince (by argument, true or false); by analogy'*. This is exactly what the devil does to deceive the whole world, just as he did in the garden with Adam and Eve. And how did the devil do that? He took God's word of truth to them and he slightly *twisted the words*, and left out some words. So it 'sounds' right but it is not truth. They are deceiving words that appeal to *The Flesh* thoughts in our mind and not the Word of God. It is a sad fact that I see many, many church pulpits doing this very thing, basing salvation on works and not faith alone as Scripture clearly teaches.

This is the very purpose of Paul writing to them about this. Paul knew this was going to happen. It seemed to happen often in other regions such as we see in Ephesians and Galatians, and his writing to Timothy who was setting up and running a church as well. There were two large heresies going around, the false teachings of Gnosticism and Judiazers. Paul really wanted to be there with them but he was unable and so he wrote them to encourage them in the faith that saved them; the true Gospel of grace through Christ crucified.

*“...As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, **SO WALK YE IN HIM**: Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving...”*

Paul encourages them to remain faithful to the Gospel that saved them and to not believe the false teachings coming there way by the heretic teachers who used enticing words to deceive them. By the way, how did we receive Christ? Was it by works or belief on Christ and His finished work on the cross? By faith alone just as Paul wrote in

Ephesians 2:8-9. That is what Paul is saying here. We were saved by our faith in Christ and not by our works and so how do we live for God? Well, the same way. As we have received Christ, so should we walk in Him. Rooted and built up IN HIM having already been fully established by God, IN CHRIST.

“Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.”

These false teachers that Paul is talking about are going to hit every believer eventually and the same big heresies of the early church days are still here with us today; Gnosticism and the false *'works for salvation'* gospel. They will use Scripture to entice us to believe their false teachings which appeals to *The Flesh*, that is the unrenewed thoughts and beliefs in the mind, especially of new born again believers not yet more established in the truth. They ignore the foundational truth of the Gospel. They do not use the simple passages on Salvation to interpret the more difficult ones. They take single verses out of context to fit their own narrative and if a believer is still a babe in Christ, or not reading the Bible at all from truth, they are enticed away from the truth! It ruins their witness and is a stumbling block to their growth in Christ as their mind is not being renewed the way that it should. Do not let false teachers spoil you through man made philosophy, vain deceit and traditions of men that are in opposition to what the Bible teaches when read in proper context.

“For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:”

This may be news for some believers reading this. **YE ARE !** As in, right this moment and forever from this moment. We are not complete in Christ only when we increasingly be *'better people'* and when we *'get to heaven, if we make it'*. No. No.... **NO!** Get this and you are really gonna give a shout of **“Thank you Jesus!”**

In Ephesians 1:13-14 Paul explained this with a little more detail, writing *“...after that ye believed, ye were sealed...”*. Sealed with what? He goes on that we are sealed with the indwelling Holy Spirit. Paul also wrote in 2 Corinthians 5, *“For he hath made*

him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might BE MADE the righteousness of God in him. “

You see, it is GOD who made us the righteousness of God, IN CHRIST. It is not something we work to attain nor work to keep! So at the very moment of belief on Christ, something happened in us that gave us eternal life. This something is what happened to our *Spirit of Adam*, which we were born physically with; the fallen Spirit passed down to all humankind from Adam when he fell and sinned in the garden. Before we continue in Colossians 2, let's quickly look how Paul describes this change in Spirit in Romans 6, where we read,

“Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For he that is dead is freed from sin.”

(Romans 6 KJV)

Do you see it? Paul is not writing metaphorically here. He is literally telling us that our 'old man', that is our Old Sin Bent *Spirit of Adam*, actually died with Christ on the cross and rose again new. In Colossians 2, Apostle Paul goes all out in explaining this amazing truth. Really watch the words very closely for tense (past/present) as I have set in bold some words to see the truth.

*“11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision **made without hands**, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision **of Christ**:*

*12 **Buried with him in baptism**, wherein also **ye are risen with him** through the faith of **the operation of God**, who hath raised him from the dead.*

*13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together **with him**, having forgiven you **all trespasses**;*

*14 **Blotting out** the handwriting of ordinances that **was** against us, which **was** contrary to us, and **took it** out of the way, **nailing it to his cross**;*

*15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he **made** a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.*

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:”

*17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body **is of Christ**.*

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world**, why, as though living in the world, **are ye** subject to ordinances,²¹ (Touch not; taste not; handle not; ²² Which all are to perish with the using;) **after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.”

We see in verse 10, very clearly that the tense is the *perfect present tense*. The present perfect tense refers to an action or state that either occurred at an indefinite time in the past or began in the past and continued to the present time. And this will continue into the future as well, because our future is also future from the event of the cross. So in the Spirit, we *are right now* '**complete in Christ**'. Our Spirit already ROSE

AGAIN WITH CHRIST on the cross in the past. That means at the time we believed on Christ, God foreknew your decision to accept the gift of salvation and so, in the past, on the cross, He already placed your old Spirit of Adam on the cross with Jesus. **WHOA! Mind blown!** That was my reaction when God revealed this to me in His word. It is such an amazing revelation. This is why we need more faith and rest in the troubles of our lives because God foreseen it all! We need to rest in Him as He has purpose in our lives. Not just in the good things and good times. But God will take the bad times and work it for our good and the good of others in ways we cannot see nor even understand right now. This is faith. I say again, this is faith,

*“And we know that **all things work together for good** to them that love God, to them who are the called according to **his purpose.**”
(Romans 8:28 KJV)*

*“These things I have spoken unto you, **that in me ye might have peace.**
In the world **ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer;**
I have overcome the world.”
(John 16:33 KJV)*

In Ephesians, Paul wrote the very same powerful truth,

*“And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together
in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:”
(Ephesians 2:6 KJV)*

As believers we really need to understand what all this means? Yes, we were forgiven all our sins, but that is only part of what Christ did for us. He also gave us a born again Spirit. This new Spirit is what makes a created human *a child of God*. Forever in the family of God, eternally. Not every created being is a child of God. Only those born again from above in the Spirit (God is a Spirit being) are now family and children of God.

Our works do not save us nor keep us saved. My fellow brothers and sisters, in Christ, we are RIGHT NOW heaven ready. Our Spirit has already been perfected by belief on Christ. But how can that be when we still have sin and we fail at times? Because only our Spirit has been fully redeemed so far and our body is still corrupt and

as Paul wrote, it cannot inherit the Kingdom of God (1 Cor. 15:50). That is why one day, Christ will return at the event of the Harpazo Rapture, and our bodies will be changed and resurrected into the same glorified body that Christ now has. We are saved people, set apart BY GOD as Holy, not because of what we did. It is all because Christ paid our sin penalty in full. And because we believed on Christ, we received eternal life as Christ promised when he told Nicodemus that we must be born again in the Spirit to become righteous with God (John 3:5-6).

*“That **whosoever believeth in him** should not perish, but **have eternal life**. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that **whosoever believeth in him** should not perish, but **have everlasting life**. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world **through him** might be saved. He that **believeth on him** is not condemned: **but he that believeth not is condemned already**, because he hath **not believed** in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”*

(John 3 KJV)

Paul goes on in Colossians 3 to state what we should do, knowing that we have been given a new eternal saved Spirit of God,

*“If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things **which are above**, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set your affection **on things above**, not on things on the earth. For **ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God**. When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, **then shall ye also appear with him in glory.**”*

(Colossians 3:3-4 KJV)

Apostle Paul is encouraging believers everywhere to live according to the truth that we are now a new creation in the Spirit just as he stated in 2 Corinthians 5 :17-21 and Romans 6. Knowing we have become the righteousness of God, IN CHRIST by imputation of God, why live by our old ways we once lived when we had the Spirit of Adam as our core being? The Spirit of Adam is DEAD and we need to renew OUR MIND about who God made us when we believed on Christ! We do this by believing who the Word of God says we now are in Christ. When a person gets saved by belief on Christ and His blood atonement for the sins of the whole world, that person is eternally

changed and born again at their core being. Now we need to believe that and start *walking in* who God made us (Galatians 5:16). This is for EVERY believer.

*“Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: **but Christ is all, and in all. Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved,** bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: **even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.**”*

*And above all these things **put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.***

And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

***Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom;** teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.”*

(Colossians 3:11-17 KJV)

We see in this passage that ALL believers in Christ are the ELECT OF GOD. Living the Christian life is not about forced works to remain saved. Living the Christian life begins by believing who God made us at our conversion and then renewing our MIND by God's Word as Paul also taught in Romans 12. An internal change of Spirit has **already occurred** and is working outwardly to mind renewing. With better decisions, walking by the Spirit, this moves outward and into our life in charity (LOVE) towards others. In this way, good works follow a believer. It is Christ indwelling us and working through us. Our Spirit is now ONE WITH CHRIST just as Jesus stated in John 17; His prayer for all believers in this church age we live in. We need to renew our old fleshly thinking to match up with **who we really are now in Christ**. The Holy Spirit, our great comforter, indwells us and guides us to all truth (John 16:13). We live outwardly as we believe in the MIND.

Philippians 2:12
Work Out Your Own Salvation
With Fear And Trembling

*"Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."
(Philippians 2:12 KJV)*

Who wrote this verse? It was Apostle Paul that wrote it. Paul was telling them that the believers obeyed his teachings on salvation and godly living while he was with them. And now that Paul is no longer going to be physically with them, Paul is encouraging them to continue in obedience to the Gospel in his absence.

Some are teaching that it is our works that keep us saved based on this one verse. To believe this is to ignore the other teaching passages of Paul in total opposition. We cannot take this one verse completely out of context to make it mean we need to work to keep ourselves saved. We must consider other passages by Apostle Paul. Think for a moment and ask yourself how this passage means we need to work to keep our Salvation when just previously in Philippians 1:6 Paul says that it is God who keeps us saved?

*"Being confident of this very thing, that **he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:**"
(Philippians 1:6 KJV)*

Passages by Apostle Paul that state Salvation is not of ourselves, nor by our good works (Ephesians 2:8-9) and that show us that a person is saved eternally from the very moment of BELIEF on Jesus Christ and actually SEALED by the Holy Spirit forever from that moment (Ephesians 1:13-14). And then there is 2 Corinthians 1 where Paul again states clearly a person is saved from the moment of belief.

*“Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.”
(2 Corinthians 1:21-22 KJV)*

What about Jesus' own words in John 3: 14-18 where He repeats often to strongly emphasize that Salvation is by BELIEF on Christ with no mention of anything else required?

The passage in Philippians 2:12 does not mean we work to keep our Salvation. Context matters and so what is Paul teaching in this passage? It is teaching that we cannot take any credit for our Salvation. Obeying the Gospel is believing that salvation is not by our works but by the work of Christ alone. Taking Philippians 2:12 out of the context of the chapter is completely wrong. Let's just back up to the verses before verse 12 and see the truth.

*“Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; **but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.** Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.*

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

*But made himself of no reputation, and **took upon him the form of a servant,** and was made in the likeness of men:*

*And being found in fashion as a man, **he humbled himself,** and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

*Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now **much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.** “
(Philippians 2: 3-11 KJV)*

Look what Jesus did for us! Jesus humbled Himself. Jesus is God come in human form. G-O-D! Did He go around boasting and treating people as 'less than Himself'? We see just the opposite. Jesus washed the disciples feet folks! THINK ABOUT THAT!! The same being that created the entire universe humbled Himself so much and was the greatest SERVANT to ever live. He is God who lowered Himself below rank of an Angel (Hebrews 2:7) and shed His own blood to save us. Humble to an enormous amount, yes? Well, if Jesus was that humble then how humble before God in respect should we be? Salvation is God's unmerited favor for us. The amazing Grace of God! Salvation is not OUR WORK to appease God. Salvation is 100% the work of Christ on the cross. It is a finished work. There is NOTHING we can do to add to the finished work of Christ. All glory goes to the Lord who loved us.

In fact, look what is being taught to us by Paul as we continue reading the very next verse:

*"For **it is God** which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure."
(Philippians 2:13 KJV)*

Do you see echoes of Jesus talking in John 15?

*"I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: **for without me ye can do nothing.**"
(John 15:5 KJV)*

We need to be humble as Christ was humble! Not boasting in our good works to keep us saved but with respect and acknowledge that we can do nothing without God working through us. That is how Paul lived after his conversion. He looked at his life before his salvation on that road to Damascus and called himself the '*chief of sinners*'. Always in remembrance was his past persecution of the Christians and now knowing the truth, lived humbly and lived in his weaknesses so that Christ would shine forth. **Shine forth it has!** That is what Paul is telling them to obey also in his absence. We need to understand this and not be too proud of our own self righteous efforts. Instead we should move forward in faith, in our weakness, knowing it is all by God working through us. That is obeying the Gospel. Apostle Paul is just encouraging them to

continue strongly in the true Gospel of Christ crucified, without works required, and to live outwardly as we have been changed in *The Spirit*. Be humble. Love others as God has loved us. Paul wrote to WORK OUT our salvation into our lives (as in from our new born again Spirit as the stated in Galatians 5:16 as well); not WORK FOR salvation. The context clearly shows it but many use the one line Scripture to make it state the very opposite of its meaning. Do not fall for it. So any are falling for it only because they are not reading Scripture themselves but are relying on others, even from pulpits who are teaching falsely. Honestly, it is getting hard to find a church religion calling themselves Christian, that are encouraging members to read the Bible and see the truth.

It is a very sad and dangerous thing in the End Times in which we are now living. If you find a church building and pulpit teaching *works are required* for salvation, they are the false prophets Jesus warned about in Matthew 7 and you need to flee from their as a member. Lordship Salvation is also very wrong as it eventually shows itself as a 'works based' salvation. They teach we are saved by God's grace and belief on Christ BUT every born again believer will have evidence of good works or they were never saved. Jesus never mentioned that in John 3! Nor John 6! Nor did Paul in his writings. Let God's Word be true. Base your belief on it and use reading in proper context asking the Holy Spirit to guide you.

1 Timothy 1:17-20

Whom I Have Delivered Unto Satan

"Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen. This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme."

(1 Timothy 17-20 KJV)

Apparently there was some sort of prophecy that got fulfilled with Timothy though I am not sure what that was. Paul certainly knew of it so it must have been a life changer! Paul calls Timothy 'son' but he was not his real physical son. To Paul, Timothy was his closest teacher. A fellow who was trustworthy and kept the true Gospel of Grace Paul taught. So close that Paul calls him a 'son' as a term of endearment here.

The letter of 1 Timothy was written by Apostle Paul to one of his top guys, specifically to Timothy, and is about how he should be running the church under his care. It is letter about being a good pastor. Paul strongly urges him to put out teachers in the church teaching, *"Myths and endless genealogies"*. Just as in Galatians, false gospels were running rampant and Paul wanted to squash them. There was even some who were writing counterfeit letters, as if from Paul, but were not from Paul, who was at prison in his home for two years. Paul wanted to swiftly end any confusions with false gospels with Timothy in the church he ran.

What are these false teachings being committed? Some seem to be attributing this to the teaching of The Eternal Security Of The Believer, yet which Paul did actually teach in his writings (Eph. 1:13-14, Colossians 2, Romans 5 etc etc). What teaching did Paul fight hard against in Galatians? Eternal security of a believer? No. It was Judiazers teaching Grace plus Law following required. Grace plus works for righteousness. The false *'works for salvation'* gospel that is, right now, rampant in the end times we live in. The false gospel which Paul called *'another gospel'* and those teaching this are *'to be accursed'*. A perversion of the real Gospel of grace. Those believing this false gospel

are called 'FOOLS' by Paul in Galatians 3. Paul also gives stern warning against it in Galatians 5:4.

These myths that Paul writes to Timothy about are part of Judaism and Law following as a requirement of salvation which is a very serious false gospel Paul fought hard against, as did the writer of Hebrews. Remember Paul was an expert in the Law of Moses. He persecuted and killed believers before his conversion on that road to Damascus.

*"Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm."
(1 Timothy 1:7 KJV)*

Paul writes that The Law is only good if used in the proper context. (1 Timothy 1:8) It was made for THE UNRIGHTEOUS but NOT for THE RIGHTEOUS (1 Timothy 1:9-10).

*"But we know that the law is good, **if a man use it lawfully**; Knowing this, that the law is **not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;**"
(1 Timothy 1:8-9 KJV)*

Who is The Righteous group of people? People with good works and good deeds? No. Paul taught to be righteous is by faith in Christ alone.

*"Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: And BY HIM ALL THAT BELIEVE ARE JUSTIFIED FROM ALL THINGS, from which ye COULD NOT be justified by the law of Moses."
(Acts13:38-39 KJV)*

*“And be found in him, NOT having mine own righteousness,
which is of THE LAW, but that which is through the FAITH OF CHRIST,
the righteousness which is of God BY FAITH:”
(Philippians 3:9 KJV)*

We see this also in Titus 1:14,

*“Not giving heed to JEWISH FABLES , and commandments of men, that turn from the
truth.”*

In Titus, another pastoral letter, it is mentioned they are JEWISH false gospel teachings of the Judiazers and Paul wrote about this with great concern for believers in Galatians and Ephesians too. These Jewish false teachings are the teachings Paul wants Timothy to take quick action against. False teachings of myths and wrong beliefs of Old Testament genealogical lists as if Jews are righteous by genealogy. In reality, they are the '*doctrines of demons*' Paul wrote about later in 1 timothy 4:1; adding works to grace as a requirement of Salvation.

Interesting that Paul prophesied about the End Times we live in, writing,

*“Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that IN THE LATTER TIMES some shall DEPART
FROM THE FAITH, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; Speaking lies
in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; Forbidding to marry, and
commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with
thanksgiving of them which BELIEVE and KNOW THE TRUTH”
(1 Timothy 4:1-3)*

Remember, Paul is writing to Timothy in regards to pastoral duties! These are '*works for salvation*' false gospels. Rampant right now today and taught from the MAJORITY of denominations and pulpits! Oh how this is fulfilled before our eyes today in these latter times of the dispensation of grace.

The Jews understood their genealogies from the Talmud. The Talmud was in heavy use at that time, it made it's rounds in some church circles and most of it being

fables and falsehoods against the true Gospel of Grace Paul taught. These customs were not from God but were man-made laws. Paul in Colossians wrote,

*“Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.”
(Colossians 2:8 KJV)*

The Jews were also relying on their genealogy to Abraham and Moses for righteousness in addition to Law following. These are the false teachings Paul wrote to Timothy about; *not the eternal security of the believer*. We know this because Paul did teach eternal security in Ephesians 1:13-24, Colossians 2, Romans 5 as only a few of many examples in his writings.

The spiritual connection to the faith of Abraham is what saves us (Gal. 3:9) but not the physical genealogy. Abraham believed and righteousness was imputed to him. (Taught by Paul in Romans 4:3 and Galatians 3:6. Taught by James in James 2:23.) For those thinking their works are required, either for or after salvation, to have TRUE salvation and righteousness, they are in great risk. Are they sure they are saved the way the Bible tells us? Be sure!

Jesus taught against this sternly in Matthew 7:22-23,

*“Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many **WONDERFUL WORKS?**
And then will I profess unto them,
I NEVER KNEW YOU: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.”
(Matthew 7:22-23 KJV)*

Notice these people who think they are saved by their works do not even mention the blood sacrifice atonement payment made for us to be saved! Believing this way is what Jesus called INIQUITY. It is the sin of UNBELIEF in Christ alone for salvation. They will be boasting in their works, even while being condemned facing Christ, because they were never born again in the Spirit by belief on Christ and His free GIFT of salvation. They rejected Jesus' once for all final blood sacrifice (Hebrews 10:10) for the payment of the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2) and instead relied on their works and deeds.

Apostle Paul also warned sternly against adding our works to the Salvation equation,

*“Christ is become of NO EFFECT UNTO YOU,
whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.”
(Gal. 5:4 KJV)*

The bottom line is that the writings in 1 Timothy in no manner refutes the Eternal Security Of The Believer. The only way to make 1 Timothy seem to be stating a believer can lose salvation is by taking one verse and completely ignoring all the other verses and context.

1 Timothy 4:1-3

The Real Last Days 'Doctrines of Demons'

"Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;"
(1 Timothy 4:1-3 KJV)

Some are teaching that the Doctrine of Demons is that a person says they are saved by belief on Christ but that they need to make sure they are doing good works or they can lose salvation. My brothers and sisters in Christ, that is a LIE FROM satan himself! That belief is actually a Doctrine of Demons by the very context of 1 Timothy 1 and 1 Timothy 4. They take the first 3 verses and that is all they show to people and then they make the rest up! Let's look at the full context of these first 3 verses to see the truth. And the truth is actually the very opposite of their false belief.

"Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; FORBIDDING TO MARRY, and commanding to ABSTAIN FROM MEATS, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer."
(1 Tim. 4:1-5 KJV)

What Are These Doctrines Of Demons?

We live in the End Times. The Last Days. And so, it is important to understand what these false doctrines Paul is telling Timothy to work against in teaching believers actually are. Paul goes on telling Timothy,

“But refuse profane and old wives’ fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. For BODILY EXERCISE profiteth little: but GODLINESS is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which IS TO COME. This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance. For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because WE TRUST IN THE LIVING GOD, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of THOSE THAT BELIEVE. These things command and teach.”
(1 Timothy 4:7-11 KJV)

Who is the ‘*saviour of all men*’? Of course, that is referring to Jesus Christ our Lord. Paul is telling Timothy to teach BELIEF ON CHRIST and TRUST IN CHRIST and HIS finished work on the cross and not these legalistic things which are the very Doctrines of Demons. There were two huge heresies back then affecting believers in Christ; Gnosticism and Judiazers.

Previously in 1 Timothy 1, Paul instructs Timothy to fight against the false teachers, the Judiazers, that taught works are required for Salvation which is the same FALSE gospel that Paul rebuked in Galatians saying that such teachers are to be ‘*accursed*’. That those believing in works for salvation are ‘*foolish*’ (Gal 3) and that Christ is of ‘*NO EFFECT*’ unto them that believe they need to return to WORKS of the Law (Gal 5:4).

Here again, we see specific works are addressed,

- (i) forbidding to marry and
- (ii) refraining from eating meats;

These are false SELF DENIAL beliefs to please God. These are RELIGIOUS legalistic works that today we do see being taught in many denominations and religious cults claiming to be Christian. They make themselves look good to others outwardly in religious rituals and works but inwardly are full of evil because they are not even born again in The Spirit by belief and trust on Christ alone. (John 3:5-6, 14-18, 36, John 6:37-40, 1 Cor. 15:1-4, Colossians 2). These were the way the Pharisee leaders were during Christ’s Earthly ministry as well. Jesus addressed these legalistic Pharisee religious leaders of the Jews like this with very harsh words indeed,

*“Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, **HYPOCRITES!** for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful OUTWARD, but are WITHIN full of dead men’s bones, and of all uncleanness.”*

(Matthew 23:27 KJV)

*“**Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?**”*

(Matthew 23:33 KJV)

Strong words indeed by our Lord! Those believing on their own works to save them are headed for condemnation in the lake of fire. Jesus and Apostle Paul taught harshly against the false gospel of '*works for salvation*' and '*works required after salvation*'. They are the very Doctrines of Demons Paul is writing in warning to Timothy about. Satan does not care if you go to church service teaching the false gospel of works for salvation. That is his goal actually! Deception. He is the Father of Lies. Believing our works are required for salvation is like saying to Jesus... '*okay you paid my past sins, now I must work to keep my salvation*'. **IMPOSSIBLE! Who are you? Christ crucified?!** Do we dare take the glory of Christ's work upon ourselves? That is actually boasting in unbelief. Do not do it! Yes, good works are something that believers should be doing but never *as a requirement* of salvation and justification to God.

This heresy in the early church is here today and in a big way in these end times. Gnosticism and Judiazers. So much so these Judiazers today will claim their works are so much better than other's works. Jesus said to t his "JUDGE NOT!" (Matthew 7:1). The False Gospel of '*good works for salvation*' is something Paul taught hard against in Ephesians 2:8-10 and Galatians 3 and 5 . And Jesus warned sternly against in Matthew 7: 22-23. Salvation is only by faith and trust in Christ and HIS finished work on the cross. Our works to please God are not part of Salvation. Good works are, *well... good! Yes!* But they are FROM being saved not FOR being saved. Legalistic Works save no one. Apostle Paul wrote,

*“For BY GRACE are ye saved THROUGH FAITH; and that NOT OF YOURSELVES: it is the GIFT OF GOD: NOT OF WORKS, lest any man should BOAST. For we are HIS WORKMANSHIP, CREATED IN CHRIST JESUS – UNTO- GOOD WORKS, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.”
(Ephesians 2:8-10 KJV)*

Once we are born again by belief on Christ God recreated our SPIRIT (2 cor. 5:17-21) and we were immediately indwelt by the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 1:13-14). We became ‘*created in Christ Jesus*’ in our Spirit and now with our new Spirit, UNTO GOOD WORKS. It is not ‘*works FOR salvation*’. It is ‘*works FROM salvation*’. And even the works from salvation are not **required** for our justification in salvation. And the devil and demons twist that into a WORKS REQUIRED false Gospel. Again, Apostle Paul wrote,

*“Christ is become of NO EFFECT UNTO YOU, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are FALLEN FROM GRACE”
(Galatians 5:4 KJV)*

We live in the Last Days, and many many many so called ‘christian’ organizations and denominations teach the *false gospel of works for salvation*. No one is saved by this Doctrine of Demons! If your church is teaching that, run from that church organization. Good works from salvation are to be done *because it is right – but never to keep you saved*. Only Christ keeps us saved. Otherwise, they are teaching the Doctrines of Demons in the Last Days.

1 Timothy 6:1-10

Some Coveted After, They Have Erred From The Faith

*“For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ERRED from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.”
(1 Timothy 6:10 KJV)*

When we read verse 10 in the King James Version of the Bible it uses the word “erred” from the faith. The reason some question if this verse is about loss of Salvation is because some of the newer Bible translations, such as the NIV, have been corrupted and they do not use the word “err” in this verse. In the NIV Bible translation this verse reads,

*“For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil. Some people, eager for money, have WANDERED from the faith and pierced themselves with many griefs.”
(1 Timothy 6:10 NIV)*

The word 'wandered' is used instead and so many people who use the NIV Bible version may think that this is about a saved believer who wandered away from belief and lost their salvation. This is an error because Apostle Paul instructing Timothy is in no way going to contradict all his other writings and teachings on the eternal security of the believer. Again, we need to look at the context closer for 1 Timothy 6 and see what Paul is instructing and warning Timothy about.

Consider who is Paul writing about to Timothy? He is writing to him about *false teachers* who are not saved but are using the name of Christ in their false teachings. In particular, Paul is writing about these false teachers *'love of money'* which is the *'root of all evil'*. They are not believers who got greedy and lost salvation. Instead, they are unsaved people who are using the name of Christ and yet are in it all for money and greed. Paul does not want Timothy to fall prey to having these types of false teachers

into the leadership rules of the church. They have not rightly understood the true Gospel without works required and in great error are preaching *for monetary gain*. Let's go back to the verses just before verse 10 to see this truth.

*“Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. **If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.***

*But godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. **And having food and raiment let us be therewith CONTENT. But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.***

For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.”
(1 Timothy 6:1-6 KJV)

You see the context properly here? Paul is telling Timothy that to be watchful for such false teachers. They have ERRED and are not even teaching the Gospel of Grace. Instead, they fell into temptation and hurtful lusts. It is all wrong. There is nothing wrong with money as we use it to buy food even. And Paul is stating that we should be content with what we have and not have a drive for *the love of money* in our lives as believers. Here in specific though Paul is warning Timothy to stay away from such false teachers. Their false teaching about the love of money is actually going to turn people away from the true grace of God. Paul tells Timothy that their false teaching will actually **'drown men in destruction and perdition'**!

That word *perdition* is a serious word and a serious matter. For example, Judas Iscariot was called a man of perdition by Jesus. He was with Jesus and the disciples during His Earthly ministry, yet never believed in Jesus as the Lord. He betrayed Jesus with MONEY and later hung himself in remorse, yet never coming to belief for salvation.

Jesus said it would have been better that he was never born even for such betrayal and unbelief. We also see this word perdition used in describing the Anti-Christ to come who would deceive the world and introduce a mark without which a person cannot buy nor sell. Again, *it is about money* and all the people in the Tribulation Period that will receive the mark and seal their condemnation and doom for eternity by worshipping the beast and persecuting believers at that future time.

We see these false teachers are here today as well. The false '*prosperity gospel*' teachers are in full swing in these last days; all about '*pay us this much and God will repay you 100 fold*', as they falsely teach. It is not wrong to pray to God to help you financially in life. Not at all. But to claim that God must pay you because you paid Him is utterly wrong! It is the sin of the devil; the sin of PRIDE. These false prosperity gospel teachers are the same ones God and Paul is warning us about today as well. They are deceiving and drowning people in destruction and perdition with their corrupt minds. They do not have the truth of the Gospel of Grace in them at all. They use the name of Jesus. They even use Scripture. Yet, even in our day and age, in these End Times in human history, they are FALSE TEACHERS believing and teaching others that monetary gain is godliness. This is the sin holding back salvation to this generation today of the Laodiceans of Revelation 3; relying on monetary wealth while inwardly not even born again.

And so, just as Paul told Timothy in verse 5, we should not fall for their false teachings. Such teachers should never be part of a church in leadership roles.

*"Perverse disputings of **men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth**, supposing that **gain is godliness**: from such withdraw thyself. "*

Money is a tool for our life. It helps us buy the things we require in life. It is also fine if a person makes a lot of money as a believer. It is just a tool. It can help others as well right? It is not the money at issue here. It is **THE LOVE OF MONEY** at issue. We cannot make our life about material wealth. This world is fleeting and is actually a drop of water in an ocean of eternity for a believer. Believers are heading for eternity with God. No amount of wealth we accumulate can be trusted. It is as dust in a strong wind. Jesus taught about this quite a bit in the Gospels didn't he?

*"And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and **overthrew the tables of the moneychangers**, and the seats of them that sold doves" (Matthew 21:12 KJV)*

The money changers were in the Holy Temple of God and selling for profit to those bringing animals for sacrifice and all sorts of things as so many Jews would come to do this as the Law required. Were they there to worship God? Or worship the love of money?

*"No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon."
(Matthew 6:24 KJV)*

Mammon is MONEY. We cannot serve God's will for our life and love money so much that we worship it and strive for money instead of what God has purposed us to accomplish as believers. We have a new Spirit, a new heart for God. We long for our real home in Heaven. We came into this world with nothing and we will leave without our material wealth as well. (Boy did Job get that one right!) And we most certainly should be humble and not full of pride towards others. We should be loving others – not loving money!

No one is going to buy their way into Heaven! There is only one way!

*"Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life:
no man cometh unto the Father, but by me."
(John 14:6 KJV)*

*"Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again."
(John 3:5-7 KJV)*

Jesus then goes on to tell Nicodemus, and us today, how to be saved in verse 14-18, and it all about belief and trust on Christ. Not by good works of righteousness that we

have done but by the act of blood atonement that God requires for the payment of our sins (Romans 6:23). This is not something we can accomplish. Not by our wealth and prosperity. Not by anything except one thing; belief that Jesus is the Christ, the foretold Messiah who paid for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2) and who bore our sins on the cross 2000 years ago, as the once for all blood (Hebrews 10:10) sacrifice atonement, and who rose again on the third day. The only person who is the only begotten Son of God, who is God, that never sinned in thought nor deed and became our way of salvation. Do you believe this? If so, you are saved eternally. Amen!

1 Titus 1:16

But In Works They Deny Him

A person once was trying to convince me, and others, that people that sin after Salvation will mean going to hell. He was convinced that our bad works can disqualify our Salvation and one of the verses of Scripture that he was using to back up his belief was Titus 1:16. And so, I am including this in this book.

“They profess that they know God; but IN WORKS they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.”
(Titus 1:16 KJV)

When I seen him teaching this, I immediately knew, he was not using proper context. He is a legit, sincere person seeking God, like countless who have listened to a preacher in a pulpit; though a preacher teaching falsely in this case. This person was sincere in his belief but simply does not know the Gospel as taught by Paul. A baby on the faith as we once all were; easily swayed in belief by lack of knowledge of the Word of God and the importance of using proper context. I knew this because the letter to Titus is all about God’s Grace, not works, when read with context. It is a letter from Apostle Paul to Titus and all about how Titus should go about setting up churches in Crete, which apparently had major issues with Gospel.

Even not knowing this, he ignored the verse right before verse 16 and it is clear that Paul is not even talking about believers in verse 15.

*“Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled **AND UNBELIEVING** is nothing pure; but even **their mind** and conscience is defiled. They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.”*
(Titus 1:15-16 KJV)

Look how different the truth is when context is seen and used. Paul is talking about unbelievers and not a generalized bunch of unbelievers either. Apostle Paul is writing to

Titus about a specific group of Judiazers in Crete. In fact, in Titus 1, Paul is informing Titus how to deal with the false teachers, much like the Judiazers in the Galatian church. These false teachers taught about Jesus and said they were Christians, yet they believed that following the Law was required for Salvation. They were teaching the false Salvation equation of GRACE+WORKS=SALVATION. Something that Apostle Paul fought so hard against in Galatians, Ephesians, Romans etc. Not that Paul taught not to have good works. Paul did teach that good works come from our new Spirit of God and through renewing our mind by Gods Word (Ephesians 2:10, Romans 12). The issue here is not doing good works but believing our works are required for Salvation and to keep salvation by doing good works as if we can lose our salvation. That is false teaching.

If Paul was teaching works as a requirement for salvation in Titus 1, then why would he state the opposite in his writings in Galatians 3, Galatians 5:4 and Ephesians 2:8-9? Paul is not contradicting himself nor the Gospel of Grace Jesus gave him to preach to the Gentiles. So believing works are a requirement of Salvation would go against proper context. This is just another example of just how important using proper context is!

**DO NOT BELIEVE ANY BIBLE TEACHER, PULPIT, WRITER
(including myself!) without verifying what the Word of God shows
IN PROPER CONTEXT.**

You know we humans are fallible. Believers as well! Oh yes we most certainly are! ONLY God's Word is the truth and there are many teaching falsely about the foundational truths of the Gospel of Grace Through Jesus Christ. I have not found a Scripture in opposition to the Eternal Security of the Believer when the context of Scripture is used.

Revelation 3:5

Blot Out His Name Out Of The Book Of Life

*“And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the Seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, **and repent.***

If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.** He that overcometh, **the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

(Revelation 3:1-6 KJV)

This passage in the Book of Revelation is one where there is much debate going on with believers and from Bible teachers in pulpits as well. Even when we have so many clear verses that support the eternal security of a believer. The passages I am covering in this book are only some of the most debated ones in Christian communities. The fact is that the Bible does NOT contradict on this.

First, here in Revelation 3, Jesus tells about **NOT blotting out** a person's name as an *encouraging promise to be eternally saved*. Jesus is not saying here that He will blot out a believer's name; He is saying this to encourage these people living in unbelief in the Gospel to belief *on Christ alone* to be saved.

Second, who is the person that ‘*overcometh*’ in this passage? Remember that Apostle John penned Revelation. John was told ,

“What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia;”

(Rev 1:11 KJV)

In the book of 1 John he also wrote about how a person “*overcometh*” and it is not by our works,

*“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even **OUR FAITH**. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that **believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?**”*
(1 John 5:4-5 KJV)

Earlier in 1 John he wrote that Jesus on the cross paid for all sins of the whole world,

*“And he is the propitiation for our sins: **and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.**”*
(1 John 2:2 KJV)

He that **believeth on Christ** is the person that overcometh the world in Rev. 3. In Rev. 3, we see *The Book Of Life* mentioned. However, this is a different book than *The Lamb’s Book of Life* that is mentioned much later in Rev. 13. This is the other big confusion many have; these are TWO DIFFERENT BOOKS and not the same book.

Book Of Life (Book Of The Living)

In Psalm 139:16 we see that every person born on this Earth was written in the Book of Life.

“Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.”
(Psalm 139:16 KJV)

The *Book Of Life* was translated from a more literal wording of earlier manuscripts as the ‘*Book Of The Living*’. The names of everyone ever born are written in the Book Of Life. This Book of The Living is seen also in Exodus 32 when the Hebrew slaves made a

golden calf idol to worship. Such a grave sin that the Lord threatened to put to death ALL the Israelites! In Exodus 32:32, Moses intervened and offered his own life in exchange (a foreshadowing of what Christ did for us on the cross).

*"Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; **and if not, blot me,** I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, **him will I blot out of my book.**"*
(Exodus 32:32-33 KJV)

From this we know that a person's sin can mean being blotted out of this *Book Of The Living*. However, it is important to understand that this was long before Christ came and paid for all sins of the world. The Israelites were given The Law and Ten Commandments. They sacrificed animals as a temporary covering for their sins as to not be blotted out of this book. When Christ came as foretold, He became *the final once for all blood atoning sacrifice* for all sin (Hebrews 10:10, 1 John 2:2). Unbelievers today can also be blotted out of this book due to their sins, if they were not ATONED FOR.

The Lamb's Book of Life

This different book is specifically a book with all members of *Church Age* believers. That is all believers from the cross until the Tribulation Period begins. This is the Bride Of Christ. Any person that believes on Christ and His once for all atoning blood sacrifice (Hebrews 10:10) for the sin of the whole world (1 John 2:2) have eternal life from the moment of belief (Eph. 1:13-14) and are written in both *The Book Of The Living* AND *The Lambs Book Of Life*.

Those who deny belief in Christ for salvation are not found in this book (Rev. 13:8). Therefore, all believers from the cross to present are in this book. It is the registry of *Church Age* believers; the dispensation of the age of grace in which we now live.

The Bride Of Christ are in this book. Eternally saved by belief on Christ. Secure forever. In Rev. 3, Jesus is giving the unsaved people in the church in Sardis, who were relying on their works for salvation, the opportunity to be eternally saved and secure. At some point the church had moved it's belief away from the Gospel truth which is belief on Christ alone in faith for salvation. Jesus tells them he has found fault in their works.

Jesus is urging them to REPENT (change their mind) and believe the true Gospel of grace for salvation by belief and trust on Christ which is how a person is born again in the Spirit and saved eternally (John 3). And promises them, *as an encouragement*, to stop relying on works for salvation but to believe the Gospel.

For those that will believe on Him for salvation Christ promises that He will **NEVER BLOT OUT THEIR NAME** from this book. Only a few members of the Church in Sardis will be saved and raptured; a remnant who believe the Gospel. He was addressing the majority of unbelievers in this church who strayed from the simple Gospel of Grace and truth of salvation by belief alone in Christ's finished work on the cross. To these unsaved, who think they are saved by works, He warned them to wake up and REPENT. Change their mind from believing on good works for salvation to BELIEF ON Christ and HIS finished work on the cross.

Just as Jesus warned in Matthew 7:21-23, '*many wonderful works*' will save no one. Believing that your works and good deeds will eradicate your sins is FALSE belief. It is actually the same sin as Lucifer committed when he became our adversary Satan; the sin of pride. The only way to have the punishment for our sins removed is by believing that Jesus is the only begotten Son of God, who is God, who came, never sinned and as the perfect Lamb without blemish, paid for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2) on the cross as the once for all final blood atoning sacrifice for all sins (Hebrews 9 and 10).

Revelation 3:16

Spew You Out Of My Mouth

Is Revelation 3 saying a believer will be spit out of Jesus mouth and their Salvation is lost?

*“And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; I KNOW THY WORKS, that thou art neither cold nor hot: **I would thou wert cold or hot.** So then because thou art LUKEWARM, and NEITHER COLD NOR HOT, I will spue thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, **I AM RICH, AND INCREASED WITH GOODS, AND HAVE NEED OF NOTHING;** and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: I counsel thee to buy OF ME gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.”*
(Revelation 3: 14-18 KJV)

First, notice hot or cold are both seen as good here. It is the Lukewarm that is not good right? Not all people that attend a church service know the Lord right? Matthew 7 shows how true that is and that many THINK they are true Christians and think they are saved by going to church services and by their works – yet never accepted the free gift of Salvation, not of works, through Christ crucified, died and risen (1 Corinthians 15:1-4, Ephesians 2:8-9, Hebrews 10:10-11).

The Corinthian Church is a church that Paul was rebuking as a very bad example of how believers should be living. In the case of the *Church of Laodiceans* in Revelation 3, it is their *riches and self-sufficiency* that is being addressed specifically as the root cause of their being so Luke warm, that Jesus wants to spew them out of His mouth. They are the ones today saying *“I have everything I need. God loves me.”* Yet, they are not born again in the Spirit by belief on Christ. They do not see themselves as a sinner headed for judgment. Yes, they go to church meetings and externally may talk the talk; yet they are not redeemed *in The Spirit*. Jesus addresses the unbelievers to come to true Salvation. Why? They think they are saved *but are not!* They go to church. They tell

others they are '*Christian*'. They believe they are spiritually rich and have God's favor because God has blessed them with material wealth. Jesus is talking about unbelievers in this passage – not true believers of the Gospel of Grace through Jesus Christ that Apostle Paul taught.

Their works are useless for Salvation. It is the same as living under the Law of Moses. The Ten Commandments are God's Holy standard but they cannot make anyone Holy. They are thinking they are rich spiritually yet have not even grasped Salvation through Christ's act of atonement. A once for all blood atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world (1 John 2:2, Hebrews 10:10-11).

These are people who are trying to cover up their sin by looking good to others instead of acknowledging the truth that they will never match up to the Holy standards of God. Do you see any church religions filled with people like this? It is rampant in these last days! Church religions teaching false *Salvation by works* and *false prosperity gospels*. BEWARE! That is NOT the Gospel of Jesus Christ! That is PRIDE. The same sin of Satan.

God is calling them out in Revelation 3 so that they can be saved by entering His rest. They are looking at their wealth and external good works, thinking they are spiritually rich, instead of God's grace. They are thinking '*my wealth shows me and others that God is for me*'. Yet, they are the opposite; having a large sin debt that keeps on growing and heading for the Great White Throne Judgment. God does not want you to go there! That is why Jesus came and paid the debt of sins for us. Those that believe this are 100% forgiven. But believing right matters. The hot, cold and lukewarm theme to this church of believers becomes clear in understanding that Jesus said "***would thou wert cold or hot***". Jesus is not saying hot is good and cold is bad and lukewarm is worse. He wishes these unbeliever would be hot or cold because at least then they may see the truth. But being lukewarm is a dangerous situation to be in.

HOT: Hot water is very useful. It cooks, it cleans. A hot drink is refreshing. Drink coffee anyone? A hot shower.

COLD: Cold water is very useful. Nice cold drink of water gives life and is refreshing. Sometimes a cold shower is useful.

LUKEWARM: What about lukewarm water? Ever drink a bottle of lukewarm water when you are thirsty? Yuck! Spew it out!! It is pretty **useless** for anything actually.

*“As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and **repent**. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, **and open the door**, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.
To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I **also overcame**, and am set down with my Father in his throne.
He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”
(Revelation 3: 14-21 KJV)*

Here we see Jesus tells them to REPENT which in the Greek it was penned means *'change your mind'*. This word repent is used throughout the New Testament and the vast majority of the time it is used in the context of an unbeliever, who turns to belief in Christ alone for their Salvation by the accomplished work of Christ shedding His blood on the cross, paying for the sins of the WHOLE WORLD (1 John 2:2) and having their own sin debt paid for in full by belief on Christ alone (John 3:18, 1 Corinthians 15:1-4, Ephesians 2:8-9 and many more).

Also, when a believer accepts Christ by believing in Christ alone for Salvation, where is Christ? Is Christ living inside the believer? Yes, Ephesians 1:13-14 tells us that the Holy Spirit dwells in and seals the person for eternal Salvation. But here in Revelation 3, we see Christ is OUTSIDE the person's heart and knocking on the door, asking to let Christ in. And that happens only by BELIEF on Christ (John 3:14-18).

There are people that outright reject God entirely. There are those that reject Jesus. But there are those that seek God using externals, hiding away their own wretchedness and nakedness before God. They go to church services thinking it is the

way to please God and be forgiven. They say prayers even but they have never understood that Salvation is not of ourselves in any manner. It is only by belief on what Christ did on the cross 2000 years ago and being born again in the way Jesus taught in John 3 that a person becomes saved and righteous to God.

Jesus tells these people to repent and believe on Him alone for Salvation, not relying on their self righteousness nor their self sufficiency by their wealth. Jesus says, come as you are! Salvation is His work alone! Only Christ can make us Holy.

“To him that OVERCOMETH will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.”

Who is it that overcometh? John, the writer of Revelation by what he was told to write down is the same John that wrote,

“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even OUR FAITH.

***Who is he that overcometh the world,
but he that BELIEVETH that Jesus is the Son of God?”***

(1 John 5:4-5 KJV)

Revelation 22:19

God Shall Take Away His Part Out Of The Book Of Life

“And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.”

(Revelation 22:19 KJV)

Does Revelation 22:19 show us that a person can lose their Salvation? The answer is a resounding no. The context here matters. In this verse we see the Book of Life is mentioned again. It also states God shall take away the person's part from the Book of Life. So it is a Salvation issue to be sure. The question is, does this apply to believers?

First, notice that it does not say *‘if any believer’* or *‘if any brethren’* shall take away the words. No it states if **‘ANY MAN’** shall take away. So this applies to anyone, not just believers. A believer in Christ bases His whole faith on the Word of God. As believers we may have issues of wrongly interpreting a passage but that is not the same as actually changing the words themselves. Unfortunately, today we see that this is happening with most modern Bible translations, especially the new NIV Bible that so many church leaders are now using. I will not get into this large topic for the purpose of this article but there is a truth here every believer must hear and understand. That truth is that, if the devil wants to deceive people and stop them from believing the knowledge of truth of Salvation in Christ by faith alone and not by works, what will he try to do? He will try to deceive and what greater way is there to deceive but to create modern Bible versions that changes words so drastically, even about the very foundations of the faith in Christ, as to cause division and misunderstanding.

Second, this verse does not state if any man take away any words *‘from the entire Bible...’* and we see here that this verse of warning is very specific to *“the words of the book of THIS prophecy”*. This is a warning about changing the words in the Book of

Revelation is specific. The Book of Revelation has very specific language and imagery that can only be understood by comparing other Scriptures in the Bible to it. It is then that we can get clearer pictures of what it is saying in the prophecies for the end times in particular. Change the words, and the meaning can be said to be anything a person wants. As with all Scripture, God preserves His Word!

This verse in Revelation 22:19 is a very stern warning to anyone. The book of Prophecy in Revelation is very important to warn unbelievers and to show believers what will happen, as well as the blessing it will bring to Israel and those who become believers during the Tribulation period (a future period of time and the worst period to live within in all of human history).

During the Tribulation Period the Antichrist will be doing everything he can to deceive the people on Earth and that includes those who have become believers on Christ during this horrible period of time. He may try to change the words of the time the prophecy is regarding. Censorship will likely be put into place. Just think how Hitler duped the German people. He used deception right? He created issues and then came along and solved them, to make people believe this guy has the answers. Although conjecture only on my part, it may also have something to do with the great deception to take place during this time period as well. Maybe that is why Jesus gives this stern warning. Whatever the case, Jesus made the warning with a purpose and that is for sure.

Before this warning is given, Jesus tells John to write down a blessing to believers in the first seven verses. So first we are told there is a blessing for believers who are paying attention to the Prophecy in the Book of Revelation. Not all Christians read this book of the Bible. Many find it hard to understand and the imagery is confusing as well. The problem is that even the majority of Christian church religions do not preach on the Book Of Revelation nor Bible Prophecy at all. They are worried more about their church membership and maybe even *'not getting it right'* because they themselves have difficulty in understanding it all. Yet, with 1/3 of all Scriptures referring to Bible Prophecy and Jesus Himself teaching it during His Earthly ministry; don't you think it is important to God that we do study it?

Those that do are eagerly looking for the Lord's Return and the Blessed Hope of the Rapture where we attain our new glorified resurrected bodies as promised in Ephesians 1:14. God has a special blessing for these believers. God tells us that we are

to *watch*.

In stark contrast to the warning in verse 19, there is a blessing in verse 7 that is specifically addressed to believers of Salvation through faith alone in Christ, who are reading and studying the words of the Book Of Revelation. The very first verses in Revelation 22 are showing us a glimpse of what Heaven will be like, the New Jerusalem, to give us a hope of the amazing things to come for believers of Christ:

“And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

***Behold, I come quickly:
blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.”***
(Revelation 22:1-7 KJV)

Keeping the sayings and words of this Prophecy surely does bless the believer. It is an amazing future God has in store for all who accept Salvation through the only atonement for our sins; belief in Christ Jesus for our Salvation (John 3:18). Jesus told us that in our Earthly life right now we will have struggles and times of tribulation.

“These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.”
(John 16:33 KJV)

Apostle Paul tells us that the struggles and strife and even persecution that believers will face in life are nothing in comparison to what God has planned for the believer's future. For what God will reveal in our lives at that glorious future time.

“For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.”

(Romans 8:18 KJV)

Ecclesiastes 12:13-14

Fear God, And Keep His Commandments

*“Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.”
(Ecclesiastes 12:13 KJV)*

Our good works will not determine if we gain entrance to Heaven or hell. Whether or not we are in *The Lamb's Book Of Life* is what will determine that. There is only one way to be found in the Lamb's Book Of Life; belief on Christ Jesus crucified, died, buried, and rose again from the dead (1 Corinthians 15:1-4, Romans 5 7 6, Ephesians 1:13-14, John 3, Colossians 2, etc.). And to base a wrong belief that a believer can lose salvation by this one verse is very wrong indeed.

Point 1: This is in the Old testament – not the new.

This point really matters because today we live in the **Church Age of God's Grace**. Christ has come and he died and already paid for all the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2) from our perspective. All the Word of God is for our learning but we must keep the context in clear view. Who was this addressed to in specific? It is not the Church Age believers because when this was penned, they knew nothing about the Church Age that would come after Christ was crucified. They thought Messiah would come and setup His Kingdom on Earth. But instead, the Jewish people rejected Christ when he was '*cut off*' at God's appointed time, just as he Prophet Daniel wrote would happen.

Point 2: Solomon was seeking wisdom through pleasure from a Human perspective.

Solomon concludes that *from a human perspective*, life has no meaning or even purpose. He has come to the conclusion that it is all vain. Verse 13 and 14 is his conclusion of his experiment in seeking pleasure for wisdom and he even states this,

*“Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.”
(Ecclesiastes 12:13-14)*

Solomon was Living under the Law and he has come to an end of himself and concludes that anything he does *is vain and that they all need God*. To fear God in reverence of the fact that we cannot do anything to save ourselves really. Pleasure seeking is in the end not fulfilling. And that, we should be living in respect of God and with good works of the Law, which he was living under.

Today, we live under the New Covenant of God's GRACE through the finished work of Jesus Christ crucified and risen. The New Covenant of God's Grace has replaced the Old Covenant of Law following. Believers today are *'dead to the Law'* as Apostle Paul wrote in Galatians 2,

*“For I through the law **am dead to the law**, that I might live unto God. “
(Galatians 2:19 KJV)*

The law functioned in God's purpose as a temporary covenant from Moses till John the Baptist announced Christ (Matthew 11:12-13 ,Galatians 3:16 & 19, Luke 16:16). Paul is very clear in his writings about this.

- Christians are dead to the law. (Galatians 2:19)
- The law frustrates grace. (Galatians 2:21)
- The law was a curse that Christ redeemed us from. (Galatians 3:13)

- The law brings wrath upon those who follow it. (Romans 4:15)
- The purpose of the law was to increase sin. (Romans 5:20)
- Christians are not under the law. (Romans 6:14)
- Christians have been delivered from the law. (Romans 7:1-6)
- The law makes you sinful beyond measure. (Romans 7:13)
- The law is fading away. (2 Corinthians 3:11)

We cannot ignore these verses that Paul wrote about for our instruction in the knowledge of the true Gospel of Grace through Christ Crucified died, buried and rose again from the dead. These are the truth of the Gospel! Under this New Covenant, believers will be judged for their works and so Solomon was right that we all will be judged by our works. Yet, differently depending on belief or unbelief in Christ.

- **For unbelievers...** this is judgement at the Great White Throne judgement of unbelievers. The rejected the gift of Salvation that Christ provided paying for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2) and so Christ's righteousness was never IMPUTED to them by God due to their rejection of the GIFT OF SALVATION. In Gods economy, sin must be PAID FOR. It has a wage. And so, their sins remain unpaid and they have chosen to pay for their own sins because they think their works are good enough.. but they are not! (Matthew 7:23)
- **But for believers in Christ...** at our bodily resurrection at the Rapture Event we will stand before the Bema Judgement Seat of Believers by Christ (1 Cor. 3). This is NOT the Great White Throne Judgement. Our works will be judged, but not for Salvation or condemnation to hell like the Great White Throne judgment of unbelievers. Believers in Christ will be judged of their works AFTER their moment of conversion in belief of Christ for righteousness and will determine ETERNAL REWARDS. And even those found at this judgment who have no rewards are still eternal saved in Heaven (1 Cor. 3:15). The word SIN is not even mentioned when Paul describes the Bema seat judgement of believers. Why? Because the sins of the whole world were paid for by Christ on the cross (1 John 2:2) and whosoever believeth on Christ is born again in the Spirit (John 3:14-18, 2 Cor. 5:17-21, Eph. 1:13-14, Colossians 2).

God will not condemn a believer to hell because of their works because Salvation is not by works in any manner (Ephesians 2:8-9). We cannot boast about how we are saved because Christ paid it all.

Ezekiel 3:17-19

The Same Wicked Man Shall Die In His Iniquity; But His Blood Will I Require At Thine Hand

“Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.”

(Ezekiel 3:17-19 KJV)

Some Christians are taking these three verses of Scripture and making it something it is not. Some are saying that if believers in Christ do not tell others about their specific sins that such believers will be judged and lose Salvation. Others take this verse from the Old Testament and say that God will judge harshly a person that does not tell others who are sinning to warn them of judgement in hell for their sins. Is that what this verse of Scripture is really about?

First look at the context I have highlighted. It says that God *“made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel”*. This warning is specifically for Ezekiel as a watchman of Israel and not today’s body of Christ in the Church Age. There is of course a certain truth that we should be sharing the Gospel with the unsaved and warning them that there is a choice to be made for Christ or they will perish. However, beyond that, this passage warning does not apply to us today with such consequence of God requiring our blood because another person sins and unbelief.

Who Was Ezekiel? What Was He To Warn People About?

Ezekiel was a prophet and a priest living in exile in the city of Babylon between

593 and 571 BC. In Judaism and Christianity, he is also viewed as the 6th-century author of the Book of Ezekiel in the Bible that reveals prophecies regarding the destruction of Jerusalem, the restoration to the land of Israel, and what some call the Millennial Temple visions, or the Third Temple. (Source: Wikipedia: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Book_of_Ezekiel#Life_and_times_of_Ezekiel)

Ezekiel was called by God to warn the people of Israel for their *sin of unbelief*. The majority of the Nation of Israel had turned away and were instead rebellious against God, and worshipping idols instead. God gave Ezekiel a specific task to warning the nation. This role as a watchman was specifically for Ezekiel as we see above in Ezekiel 3. The question is does this warning, and the consequence of not fulfilling the role, apply today for Christians and the sharing of the Gospel?

I am sure we all, as believers in Christ, understand that we should witness about the Gospel message to the unsaved. However, using this passage from Ezekiel 3 along with the consequence, to guilt us into sharing our faith is a misuse of the text. The notion that believers will have blood on their hands because they failed to tell every person they come in contact with does not really fit the truth of the Gospel and how Jesus tells us a person comes to the knowledge of the faith and realizing who Jesus really is; The Christ, God In The Flesh and the Saviour from our sins.

Who Really Draws People To The Knowledge Of Truth?

“When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.”
(Matthew 16:13-17 KJV)

The disciples just came back from being sent out to spread the message of the Gospel and were all excited about the things that they witnessed and the powers and works the Holy Spirit performed through them. Jesus kind of stops their excitements

and asks them all directly, Who Do The People Think I am. And then the key question, Who do YOU think that I am? Peter answered correctly that Jesus is the Messiah prophesied to come and save the people.

Now Peter seen the works of Jesus during His ministry on Earth. After all the disciples walked with Jesus and lived with Him 24/7. Peter left his home and family to go with Jesus on His three year ministry. Surely Peter had realized that Jesus was definitely a great prophet sent by God to do such a things in faith. However, is that what revealed to Peter that Jesus was the Messiah and Christ? The other disciples did not know Jesus was the Christ and Messiah, otherwise they would have spoke up right? So how did Peter know?

Jesus Himself answered clearly when He said, *“flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.”*. Then Jesus reveals that this is how HE will build HIS church!

“And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.”

Ultimately it is only God who draws a person to the knowledge of Salvation through Christ. God reveals to a person who Jesus The Christ really is. The Holy Spirit is moving to reach the lost.

Do We Have Our Part To Play In The Salvation Of Others?

Absolutely! Although it is God orchestrating and bringing a person to the knowledge of the faith, the amazing thing is that God chose to do so, not only through the Word Of God, but through believers! This truth always amazes me. I mean that God would use a sinner like me to help others be saved. That He would use my weaknesses and somehow help others come to Salvation. Well, that is just amazing isn't it? And He uses you as well as a believer! I would say that God, in His sovereignty, uses you and I, as believers, more than we even know. Beyond just approaching a person and sharing the Gospel, even how we live as believers is seen by others.

Just before Jesus ascended to Heaven He prayed for you and me. And what did

He pray? We read this in John 17,

“I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.”
(John 17:15-19 KJV)

That is why Apostle Paul wrote,

“Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.”
(Ephesians 5:1-2 KJV)

“And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.”
(Romans 12:2 KJV)

The question is, Prove to who? Prove to yourself and also to other unbelievers that are watching. And if you are a Bible believing born again in the Spirit Christian, saved by the Grace Of God, others know it. Believe me when I tell you that the unsaved are watching what you do and how you behave and live for God. The Apostle Paul also wrote,

“For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.”
(Ephesians 2:10 KJV)

These good works are not works required for our Salvation nor justification with God because Salvation is not of works; Salvation is a FREE GIFT to be received in belief

(Ephesians 2:8-9). These good works are the works we do AFTER Salvation. After the Holy Spirit has come indwelling in us. It is these good works from our Salvation that can make Christ real to others as they can see a change in you, or something in you that is different and it is something tangible and something they would like to have in their life. Without even speaking a word to them, they can see and understand something is very different about you as a believer. It is absolutely true that we have our part to play. Jesus commanded us to do so.

“Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.”

(Matthew 22:37-40 KJV)

“And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. “

(Luke 6:31 KJV)

“But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.”

(Luke 6:35 KJV)

*“And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. **Go ye therefore, and teach all nations**, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you:*

and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.”

(Matthew 28: 18-20 KJV)

I truly believe that God uses us in the Salvation of others more than we can even image. Think back to how you became saved. I know that for me, it was not just one person told me the knowledge of the Gospel and then I was instantly saved. Instead, God used experiences and circumstances in my life that led me to certain people. And one person dropped me a little crumb of knowledge here and another there and then one day, I just got on my knees in belief of Christ and understanding why He had to die for me and I was saved eternally from that very moment. And now the Holy Spirit resides in me and works through me in helping others come to Christ. There is no pride

in me saying this. It is just my witness to you as a fellow believer. It is all God doing this work through us and nothing for us to boast about (Ephesians 2:8-9) ! But it certainly surprising and amazing that God choosing to us us believers with all our imperfections. God sees us through the filter of Christ living within us you see. Our sins are all paid in full already. All of them!

That is a very different belief than God will require blood at my hands because I did not warn an unbeliever. I see hundreds of people everyday just in daily activities. Am I going to be punished if they are ignoring God? It is God who draws people to the truth of the Gospel Of Grace, NOT ME. If God chooses to use me in that endeavour, here I am. I walk in weakness and meekness to the fact that it is ONLY GOD that can save people. Believe me, no believer can force a person to believe and accept Christ. Each person makes their own eternal decision about Christ and each person will be judged individually if they reject such a great FREE GIFT of eternal life from God.

Is God Requiring Our Blood For Unbelievers Who Reject The Truth At The Bema Judgement Of Believers?

After the Rapture of the Bride of Christ believers will find themselves at a ceremony called the Bema Seat of Christ. At Christ's Bema Seat Rewards Judgement (1 Corinthians 3) of believers, you can see that believers may lose rewards and gain rewards by their good works for Christ. However, understand that this Bema judgement is similar to an athletic competition ceremony. It is not punitive against sins committed because those at this judgement are already Raptured and have new immortal bodies without the fleshly sinful mind present.

In fact, the words *sin* or *sins* is not even found regarding this judgement of believers. Their sins on Earth were already judged on the cross in Jesus Christ and paid in full (1 John 2:2). The Bema Seat is where Christ will have us give an account of our lives after our moment of salvation and is based on our MOTIVES for the works we do for God.

God always looks at a persons motives. Those works that were done in the flesh (that is by us attempting to do them for the wrong human reasons) will mean a loss of reward. Those works done with the right motives for God and by the Holy Spirit through us will receive reward. That is, by what we do and why we did the works. So yes, it is

important to want to please God and be involved in His work. Yet, even a person who accepted Christ with no works will still be saved and in heaven yet with little or no reward (1 Corinthians 3:13), which I am not recommending! Everyone will suffer some loss of rewards and gain of rewards. Some may not receive a reward and feel some shame about it. But overall the feeling is like that of school graduation or an Olympic rewards ceremony. It is a positive event and all at this Bema Seat event are all in Heaven where joy abounds in ways that we cannot yet even comprehend fully right now here on Earth.

I find no where in Scriptures at the judgement of believers that God is requiring the blood of the redeemed for unbelievers that you did not warn about sins they are committing. In fact, in the Book Of Revelation we see that we will cast these crowns of reward at Christ's feet because ultimately it is God that has done the works through us. As Jesus said in John 15,

*"I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: **for WITHOUT ME YE CAN DO NOTHING.** If a man **abide not in me**, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples."
(John 15:5-8 KJV)*

So should we be warning unbelievers of their sins? In a loving way, helping them to understand that God is real and Jesus can save us from sins? Absolutely. Yes. Being condescending toward an unbeliever as if we are less sinful than they are, absolutely not. We as believers have NOTHING to boast about but Christ Crucified just as the Apostle Paul did.

*"But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world."
(Galatians 6:14 KJV)*

What About...



What About Lordship Salvation?

Lordship Salvation is one of the most widely spread false teachings about Salvation today within the Christian communities. This is serious and it is false teaching within the Christian Community and being taught by pulpits. It *sounds right* but that is because it appeals to our wrong old nature thinking in the mind, instead of the truth of God's Word and our New Spirit of God that God made believers from the moment of belief on Christ for justification and Salvation (Ephesians 1:13-14).

Lordship Salvation teachers tell us that a person must believe the gospel PLUS repent of sins a requirement of Salvation Through Christ. The very statement itself states two opposing beliefs actually. It is teaching that salvation is not by faith alone in Christ alone, even though in the front end such teachers tell people salvation is not by our works but faith alone in Christ. Instead, it would be by faith PLUS the act of turning from sin as a person makes Jesus Lord Of All. The truth is that we do not make Jesus Lord; HE IS LORD!

In other words, it is a belief that salvation is obtained by faith in God PLUS turning from sin—which amounts to keeping the Law. It is about our performance being required. This is very false. It is NOT the Gospel. In fact, it appeals to The Flesh. It is really a more subtle '*works for Salvation*' false Gospel.

A Subtle Deceptive Teaching

It is so subtly deceptive. Lordship Salvation is mixing discipleship with salvation but they are not the same thing. Not every believer is a disciple but every disciple is a believer. Lordship Salvation will ultimately confuse people whether salvation is by works or faith alone. It is mixing grace with self righteous works in order to be saved. It mixes Salvation with sanctification. It teaches that all believers have chosen to be disciples but not all believers have. Salvation is not by our efforts. It uses a wrong definition of the English word REPENT used in the Bible. Repenting is not defined as *turning from sin* in the Bible. Turning from sin *may be a result over time*, as the Holy Spirit renews a believers mind. But it is not a requirement of our justification; *it is a result, yet not perfectly!* God repented many times in he Bible but God has no sin to turn from now

does He? Not until the Rapture will we become perfect, when we become whole with bodies and minds free from the Fleshly wrong thinking in the mind. We will be in the body, and mind, just like Jesus now is. Currently, only our Spirit has been reborn but our mind and body need renewing (Romans 12, John 17:17).

A Dangerous Teaching!

Lordship Salvation is not only wrong. It is serious and dangerous teaching. Look what Jesus said,

“Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. They answered him, We be Abraham’s seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?”

Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever.

If the Son therefore shall MAKE YOU free, ye shall be free indeed.”

(John 8: 31-36 KJV)

There are two important statements being made here by Jesus that are related to this false Lordship Salvation teaching in these last days. First, Jesus tells His BELIEVERS (the saved) if they continue in HIS WORD they will be disciples. Not all saved people have chosen to be disciples. Lordship Salvation teaches all believers MUST BE DISCIPLES. Wrong. Should we be? Well, YES! But our Salvation does not rely on that. Our Salvation is by BELIEF on Christ alone as Jesus told Nicodemus (a chief Pharisee and Law follower) in John 3:18,

“He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”

(John 3:18 KJV)

Second, Who makes us free from sin? THE SON! JESUS MAKES US FREE! By our

works? By our efforts in not sinning after Salvation? No. It is only by HIS WORK on the cross alone (John 3:14-18)! Adding your own self righteous efforts and works to remain saved is the same as being a servant to sin. So are good works and not sinning a requirement of Salvation? No! Should we do good works after being saved? ABSOLUTELY YES! But it is not good works after Salvation that keep us saved. BELIEF in God's Grace through Christ Jesus crucified (1 Corinthians 15:1-4), the once for all sacrifice for the sins of the whole world (Hebrews 10:10, 1 John 2:2) does. Lordship salvation is teaching that if a person is *'truly saved'* then there will be good works as evidence. These statements made by Jesus disprove Lordship Salvation as truth.

Do not allow this false teaching of Lordship Salvation to evade your beliefs in complication about your Salvation. If it is complicating and confusing a believer, just imagine how confusing a teaching it will be to the unsaved? It is rampant and growing and being taught in pulpits; maybe even your own church's pulpit. It is deceptive teaching. It is *'sight of hand'* teaching. Those teaching this are mostly sincere but they are sincerely wrong! They may even use Matthew 7 to prove their Lordship Salvation teaching is correct – but they IGNORE the entire context of Matthew 7, which is 'judge not' others and do not fall for the 'fruit' (the words being taught) by the false prophets teaching works for Salvation (see Matthew 7, verse 15). Do not confuse *the fruit* Jesus speaks about in Matthew 7 with *the fruit* Jesus speaks about in John 15! Two completely different contexts:

Matthew 7: Addressed to the Jewish people who were relying on their works of The Law following for their righteousness. Works for salvation is what the false prophets in verse 15 were teaching wrongly. When we hear any teacher stating works are required for salvation, even if they have *'many wonderful works'* outwardly and even if they are using *'the name of Jesus'*, their words (fruit) will show it.

John 15: Addressed to already saved believers. Jesus is talking about discipleship and doing works for God in an analogy of Vineyard. Jesus is not talking about salvation at all. He is talking about fruit bearing in good works for others.

What About Suicide?

Does This Sin Mean Loss Of Salvation?

This is a tough topic. One I questioned if I should write about in this book. Why? Well, in no way, shape nor form do I want to promote suicide as an okay thing to do. It is a sin and it is a big one. It affects not only the person committing the act of suicide but it also greatly affects everyone else who remains on Earth in a very very devastating way. I would like to start out by stating clearly that if you are contemplating suicide, please seek help. What is happening to you right now is not necessarily where God is taking you in the future. In fact, it is coming from the '*wiles of the devil*' described in Ephesians 6.

For the sake of those who have lost a loved one to suicide and who are wondering if their act of suicide means that they have lost their salvation I have decided to include this chapter. The despair of believing they have not only taken their own life but are also lost forever can be real to those left behind to pick up the pieces of an extremely hard situation to be left to deal with. A life changing experience that can last a whole lifetime.

Jesus Came And Died On The Cross To Pay For All The Sins Of The Whole World

*“And he is the propitiation for our sins: and **not for ours only**,
but also for the sins of **the whole world.**”
(1 John 2:2 KJV)*

Many Christians think that Jesus only died for the sins of those who will believe in Him for salvation. This belief stems from the knowledge that God foreknew every person that would accept His gift of salvation. However, that is not what the Bible teaches. John made it very clear in this one verse that when Jesus died on the cross He did so for EVERY PERSON whether they will believe or not. Christ's payment for the sin

debt of the entire world (past, present and future) were paid IN FULL by Christ. On the cross Jesus cried out ***"It is finished"*** and when we look at the Greek that was penned, it is an accounting term used back then and the definition is literally *"a debt paid in full"*. Paid in full! The sin debt of the whole world was paid by Christ. However, that does not mean the payment has been placed on the account of every person's debt. Salvation is a FREE GIFT of God given so that all could be saved. The heart of God is to save EVERYONE! Look what Peter wrote,

*"The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is **longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish,** but that all should come to repentance."
(2 Peter 3:9 KJV)*

God does not want anyone to perish. Does that mean no one will perish and be condemned? No. Why? Because God gave us all a free will. He did not create us as robots and He wants real relationship with His creation called Humans. Apostle Paul makes it clear that salvation is a FREE GIFT (Ephesians 2:8-9) and as gift *it is not earned*. Salvation truly is a FREE gift from God and that gift was Jesus on that cross having paid for all the sin of the whole world. This offends many people but it is the truth. Yet, as a gift it is either accepted or rejected. A person accepts the gift at the moment they believe that Jesus is the Son of God, who is God and who died on the cross and paid for our sins (Ephesians 1:13-14, 1 Cor. 15:1-4, John 3:16-18). When a person ACCEPTS the free gift of salvation THEN they are eternally saved and the payment for all their sins (future sins too!) are deemed as PAID IN FULL. The wages for that person's sin was paid for by Christ and accepted as a gift by the personal will and decision to believe on Christ's payment for the sin of the world. The payment Christ provided is placed on the believer's debt account which now has a balance of ZERO.

Some Questions For You

What sins did Christ pay for on the cross?

Some? Most except a bunch of unforgivable sins? Or did Jesus pay for all the sins that would ever be committed? We see in 1 John 2:2 above that Christ paid for ALL SIN OF THE WHOLE WORLD. What does 'all' mean? Some today are teaching it means 'all but' to fit their own personal theology, however we do not see the word 'but' in this verse. It is not there because Christ paid for **all sins of the whole world** on that cross.

Does 1 John 2:2 mean only sins from the past are paid for?

In 1 John 2:2 the phrase "...sins of the whole.." in Strongs Greek concordance is G3650, the Greek word *hol'-os*, which is defined as a primary word; *whole or all, i.e. complete (in extent, amount, time or degree), especially (neuter) as noun or adverb:—all, altogether, every whit, + throughout, whole.* This same Greek word G3650 is seen in many passages in the Bible that use a description of ALL, such as this one,

*"And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that **thy whole (G3650) body** should be cast into hell."
(Matthew 5:29 KJV)*

So in 1 John 2:2, the word ALL means ALL. And it means ALL sin from all of time. Also, if you think about things logically for a moment and consider how we became saved; was the saving act in our past? If we are forgiven by belief on Christ' act of blood atonement on the cross 2000 years ago, are not our other future sins also included? Yes they are! In the book of Hebrews 10 we see that Christ's blood atoning sacrifice on the cross was a FINAL and ONCE FOR ALL atoning for our sins.

Jesus Christ paid for all sins from all of time. ALL means ALL and that includes any future sins a believer commits. Now that does not mean we should just go on living a carnal sinful life style SO THAT God's grace will be upon us. Apostle Paul refutes that in Romans 6. Why walk in our old sinful ways now that we have been recreated as The Spirit of God? Our old Spirit of Adam sin nature is DEAD and we should walk in newness of life in our newly created Spirit of God which was made righteous when we believed on Christ for salvation (2 Cor. 5:17-21). Jesus paid for all sins and that includes our future sins even as believers.

If a person commits suicide (please do not!) and is an unbeliever, they will ultimately be condemned at the Great White Throne Judgement. If a believer, a TRUE BORN AGAIN BELIEVER, commits the horrible act of suicide, that is definitely a sin and as a sin it was already paid for by Christ 2000 years ago. If their belief was true belief in Christ then that sin of suicide was also paid in full by Christ and they will still be Heaven bound. As for rewards and loses of rewards at the Bema Seat judgment of believers, that is in God's hands and only He knows what the heart of the believer was at that horrible moment in their mind.

Jesus stated clearly what salvation hinges on and it is not our works and deeds,

*“He that **believeth on him is not condemned**: but he that **believeth not is condemned already**, because **he hath not believed** in the name of the only begotten Son of God. “
(John 3:18 KJV)*

Of course, they will lose rewards or may not even be given a reward by Christ at the Judgement Seat of Believers. Eternal rewards lost is not good and the lost opportunities God had planned for their future have been squandered. And not to mention the effects of committing this sin on those left behind on Earth picking up the pieces of ruined lives.

I have heard believers telling others that if they murder themselves it is a sin and so they are lost. I find this no where in the Bible. Some point to the fact that Judas Iscariot, as a disciple, had in great regret killed himself because he betrayed Jesus and they crucified Him. Judas never thought they would kill Jesus. He thought he could force God's hand and that Jesus would show them He is the foretold Messiah and

would take the throne and push out the Romans. They teach that Judas was a saved person who lost salvation by that act of suicide. The only problem with that is that Scripture shows us that Judas was a follower of Jesus, but he was never a true born again believer and he was never saved. Even Jesus said,

*“The Son of man goeth **as it is written of him**: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.”*
(Matthew 26:24 KJV)

Let's Get Real A Moment

We live in a fallen world that has rejected God and Christ. The whole world system from media to education and even many religions are being strongly influenced by the the devil and his fallen angels. Darkness is all around us but God gave Jesus as the light of the world and HE sent all who will believe on Him to be light to the world. The light is the truth. However, living in such darkness for some is very very dark. A severe lack of love and hopelessness is real to many and some come to a point where the devil whispers in their ear to just end it all. Does that mean they no longer believe Christ is their saviour? Not necessarily. Unfortunately, many time others in their life may not even see this darkness taking them over. The despair they hold inside privately. They may not know about the things which happened to them that were not in their own control. As an example, rape or physical abuse. Our God is love and He knows what they are going through and He sees their hearts. Our God is a righteous judge and a loving Father to all who believe on Christ for salvation. Jesus promised,

*“All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; **and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.** For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of **all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.** And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, **and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.**”*
(John 6:37-40 KJV)

If you are going through a hard time in life. If you are considering suicide as a way to end your pain. **Please, I beg you; do not do it. Call someone. Seek help.** Cry out to God to help you and change your life. To those who are believing that this one sin of suicide is an unforgivable sin, seek the Scriptures for the truth and not a pulpit or person, nor myself. I have shown Scripture with context; seek more in Scriptures for yourself. Jesus paid for all the sins of the whole world on that cross and whosoever believeth in Him has eternal life. I ask you, *did it work?* Did Christ crucified work in paying for all our sins? The resounding answer from Scripture is yes, it did work 100%. It was sufficient to the Father for full payment of our sins as believers.

“By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.”
(Hebrews 10:10-14 KJV)

What About Perseverance Of The Saints?

Does the Gospel teach *perseverance of a believer* or does the Bible teach *preservation of a Believer*? Although many pulpits will teach perseverance is that really what the Bible teaches regarding salvation? When we hear a pulpit teaching perseverance in regards to our salvation it means that their doctrine is that salvation is by good works and Paul is clear that it is not and Jesus is clear that it is not. Salvation is by changing our mind away from a works based system for salvation to belief on Christ and His once for all blood atonement and rising from the dead.

The Bible teaches **Preservation Of The Saints** (by belief on Christ and His blood atonement work); not Perseverance of the saints (through self righteous works and human effort for justification).

*“And the very God of peace **Sanctify you wholly**; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body **BE PRESERVED BLAMELESS** unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
Faithful is HE that calleth you, who also WILL DO IT”
(1 Thessalonians 5:23-24 KJV)*

In just these two verses by Apostle Paul we see the truth and answer to this question. It is God alone who sanctifies us wholly and completely. It is God who preserves a believer and makes a believer blameless. Our salvation is not kept by our works. Only Jesus keeps us saved because He paid our lifetime of sin debt on that cross 2000 years ago! I ask you after reading this following verse, who is it that is keeping us saved and righteous?

*“Being confident of this very thing, that HE WHICH HATH BEGUN A GOOD WORK IN YOU will PERFORM IT until the day of Jesus Christ:”
(Philippians 1:6 KJV)*

Is it our works or is it God's workmanship? Who will perform our salvation? Us or Christ? Yes! Christ! Amen! Salvation Is All About God's Grace.

*"For by GRACE are ye saved THROUGH FAITH; and that NOT of yourselves: it is the GIFT of God: NOT OF WORKS, lest any man should boast. For we are HIS WORKMANSHIP, CREATED IN CHRIST JESUS Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them."
(Ephesians 2:8-10 KJV)*

In the letter to the Ephesians we see Apostle Paul make this statement that is power packed within just three verses. First, notice when it mentions Jesus, Paul wrote the name backwards. In most of Paul's writings he refers to Jesus as '*Jesus Christ*', but here Paul refers to Him as '*Christ Jesus*'. Why did he reverse the name here? Most Christians know this but many do not know this; Christ is NOT Jesus' last name! It is a title.

Ever notice in the Bible that it refers to people with titles so that the reader knows who it is referring too? The names in the Bible, especially the New Testament, were all very common first names in that day. So titles were used to differentiate between the people the Bible is referring too. Here are some examples that are well known: '*Peter, son of Jonas*', '*James the son of Zebedee*', '*John the Baptist*', '*Simon the leper*'. You see there is Simon *Peter* and there is Simon *the leper*, two different people with same first names. When we read '*Jesus Christ*' in Scripture it is actually '*Jesus, The Christ*'. The Christ part is a title that only Jesus has and it is translated as '*the anointed one*'. Jesus is The Christ, the foretold Messiah who is God in the flesh. Christ is title only Jesus has in all of human history. So here and in other verses, Paul sometimes refers to the Lord as *Christ Jesus* and it is on purpose because what he is doing is emphasizing the title of Christ first. He is talking about The Christ who was crucified for the sins of the whole world, Jesus.

Paul is showing that a believer is created *in Christ Jesus* which is short form of the fact that believers are *in Christ* and our *Spirit of Adam* was placed on that cross with Jesus and died, and rose again with Christ, just as Paul describes in Colossians 2,

*“For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye **are complete in him**, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh **by the circumcision of Christ: Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him** through the faith of **the operation of God**, who hath raised **him** from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened **together with him**, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that **was against us**, which **was contrary to us**, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.” (Colossians 2: 9-15 KJV)*

Do you see it? If you read Romans 5 and then 6 you will see Paul describing this again. This is Paul describing what happens to a person who believes on Christ, in the Spirit. This is the process details of salvation from John 3. Through belief, this is the HOW of salvation. It told them, and us today, that justification and salvation is by God's grace and through our belief on Christ alone and that our good works or what we DO has NOTHING to do with becoming saved. Thinking what *we do* saves us through *perseverance* is simply a works based salvation doctrine and it is wrong. In fact, Apostle Paul called it BOASTING in pride. Pride is the sin that started this whole mess we are in when Lucifer, in pride, sought to be like God (Isaiah 14: 12-14).

There is no pride in true salvation. Paul stated that salvation is a GIFT OF GOD and a gift is not something we work toward attaining; a gift is either accepted or rejected but never earned. It is an UNMERITED favour of God toward us. And we see in verse 10 that a believer being justified in salvation is *God's work, not our own!* When a person believes on Christ for salvation and justification by what JESUS DID on the cross we are born again (John 3:14-18) and recreated as a completely new being *in The Spirit* (2 Corinthians 5:17-21). So it is *God alone* who keeps us saved. God CHANGED our Spirit eternally from the very moment we believed on Christ.

*“For by GRACE are ye saved THROUGH FAITH; and that NOT of yourselves: it is the GIFT of God: NOT OF WORKS, lest any man should boast.
For we are **his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus** unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.”
(Ephesians 2:8-10 KJV)*

We Cannot Even Be Our Own Mediator With The Father

Scripture is God's Word to us and it speaks volumes about this truth. Here are more passages that show that salvation is all about the *preservation of the Saints* BY GOD and not *perseverance of the saints* by works and self righteous efforts. Do believers persevere in the troubles of our life because we have Christ in us? Yes. That is a true statement. But to say that we are saved, or kept saved, by our own perseverance is not a true statement according to God's Word. When reading passages we need to watch the context closely and watch the words closely and the tense of the words as well to see the truth.

*"For there is **ONE God, and ONE mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus**: Who gave himself A RANSOM for all, to be testified in due time. (1 Timothy 2: 5-6 KJV)*

*"And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is **of God by faith**:"
(Philippians 3:9 KJV)*

*"Now to the one **who works, his wage is not reckoned on the basis of GRACE**, but as **what is DUE**. But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him (Jesus) who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as RIGHTEOUSNESS." (Romans 4:4-5 KJV)*

We all need to REPENT (change our mind) AND BELIEVE that Jesus is the foretold Messiah, the only begotten Son of God, who is God in the flesh who took the deserved punishment for our sins, and paid the wages of sin that the Father required (Romans 6:23), died and rose again on the third day. We are saved by believing the Gospel of our salvation and not by our own human efforts in perseverance.

“And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.” (Mark 1:15 KJV)

*“He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”
(John 3:18 KJV)*

What About Believing And Then Later Renouncing Christ?

*"For he hath MADE him to be sin for us, who knew no sin;
that we might be MADE the righteousness of God IN HIM."
(2 Corinthians 5:21 KJV)*

Salvation happens at a moment in time and a person is translated from being identified as unrighteous, to having the very righteousness of God, in Christ. The believer's identity is no longer an UNRIGHTEOUS person. He has been MADE a RIGHTEOUS person by God. This change is an inward change in our Spirit, in our core being.

Salvation Is About A Change Of Position Before God

Salvation is a change of position from *an unrighteous* Spirit nature (Spirit of Adam) to a *righteous* nature (Spirit Of God). If an unbeliever renounces his identity as an unrighteous sinner, he can never be righteous even if he renounces his sinner identity. The Bible is clear that all have sinned and fallen short of the Holiness of God. It matters not if a person renounces being a sinner. Their sins will one day need to be paid for. This is a true statement, yes? And now, after a person believes on Christ, they become a NEW CREATED SPIRIT. A direct creation of God, fully righteous and redeemed. Is this by our own efforts? No. Apostle Paul wrote,

"For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast." (Ephesians 2:8-9 KJV)

And earlier in Ephesians Paul writes,

*"In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also **after that ye believed, ye were sealed** with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory." (Ephesians 1:13-14 KJV)*

Now SEALED for eternity by the Holy Spirit this person has passed from death to life (John 5:24). Salvation is ETERNAL (John 3). Now this believer has become a Son of God which is a term used in the Bible only for directly created beings such as Angels and Adam, as opposed to how we are born through pro-creation of our species. So this rebirth in our Spirit is a direct creation from God and not by our works and deeds.

The born again believer has had a new BIRTH. Jesus described this to Nicodemus in John 3 as we are born physically through birth from our mother's womb yet our Spirit must have a birth and this birth is a birth into the family of God, who is *Spirit*. The believer has one new nature now which is The Spirit of God. Yet, our mind and body is not yet redeemed and it has the old thoughts and beliefs of our old nature still which Apostle Paul called, *The Flesh*, which is a sin bent nature. Our core being is not our body. Our core being is our Spirit. This Spirit is now the new eternal and POSITIONALLY RIGHTEOUS person, as we were translated to the identity of being righteous by God (Romans 6 & 7, 2 Corinthians 5:21, Colossians 2).

Here is a great debate in the Christian community of believers today. Some believe a person can renounce their salvation and lose it as an act of the person's free will. Others believe that if a believer renounces his identity as an righteous person, he can never be unrighteous even if he renounces his righteousness of God (in Christ) identity. The question is, which is correct by Scripture?

The Righteous And The Unrighteous Or Wicked. The Redeemed And The Unredeemed.

The Bible clearly shows that there are *two main types of people*:

1. **The Saved** (*The Righteous & Redeemed*)
2. **The Unsaved** (*The Wicked, The Unrighteous, The Unredeemed*).

The question is how is a person in one camp or the other? As believers, we did nothing in our own effort to be part of the righteous camp. We are not righteous because of our efforts, nor our deeds, according to Paul in many passages. It was Christ's blood atonement on the cross and our belief in this grace gift of God that translated us instantly, at the moment of belief, to being positionally righteous and redeemed which is clearly seen in Paul's letter to the Ephesians in 1:13-14 and 2:8-10.

God's love is so vast for us *unconditionally*. This unconditional love is not something we have earned through our own merit. It is simply the love of God. It is who He is. God is love. He sent Jesus, His only begotten Son to die for us and to pay for the sins of the whole world so that we could, by belief on Him, become the Sons and daughters of God; born into His Spiritual family. Jesus' ONCE FOR ALL blood sacrifice (Hebrews 10:10) is so powerful and binding it is just hard to believe a God that loves us so unconditionally.

*"But God commendeth his love toward us, in that,
WHILE WE WERE YET SINNERS, Christ died for us."
(Romans 5:8 KJV)*

*"For if, **when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God** by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life."
(Romans 5:10 KJV)*

*"Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present **evil** world,
according to THE WILL OF GOD and our Father:"
(Galatians 1:14 KJV)*

*"The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is
longsuffering to us-ward, NOT WILLING that any should perish,
but that all should come to repentance."
(2 Peter 3:9 KJV)*

*"For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and
not of evil, to give you an expected end."
(Jeremiah 29:11 KJV)*

God's love toward us is an **unconditional love** and yet we humans want to add conditions on to God's Love. Humankind has that sin of *pride* which started when Lucifer fell and rebelled against God, wanting to be God. When Adam and Eve also believed Satan's lie, they too started down the road of pride. We think we need to add *our own* works to gain His favor. Good works are good, yes, but the reality by Scripture is that we gain God's favor *by believing* on His Son, The Christ, and becoming born again in The Spirit. It is hard to grasp God's unconditional love at times while living in this dark world, with sin abounding all around us. Apostle Paul puts that to rest in Romans 5. Romans 5 is such a blessing when you read it closely. Here is Romans 5 from the King James Bible and I will emphasize some of it to point out some very amazing truths.

“Therefore **being justified BY FAITH, we have peace with God** through our Lord Jesus Christ: By whom also we have access **BY FAITH into this grace wherein we stand**, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; And patience, experience; and experience, hope: And hope maketh not ashamed; because **the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is GIVEN unto us**. For when we were yet without strength, in due time **Christ died FOR THE UNGODLY**. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, **while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us**. **MUCH MORE then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him**. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, **MUCH MORE**, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come. **But not as the offence, so also is the FREE GIFT**. For if through the offence of one many be dead, **MUCH MORE the grace of God, and THE GIFT by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many**. And not as it was by one that sinned, so is **THE GIFT**: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the **FREE GIFT** is of many offences unto justification. For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; **MUCH MORE** they which receive **abundance of grace and of THE GIFT of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ**.) Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the **FREE GIFT** came upon all men unto justification of life. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many **BE MADE righteous**. Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But **where sin abounded, grace did MUCH MORE abound**: That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness **unto ETERNAL LIFE** by Jesus Christ our Lord.”

(Romans 5 KJV)

I want you to notice something profound in Romans 5. The number five in the Bible is the number of the GRACE Of GOD. For example, the fifth time the name Noah is mentioned in the Bible it reads that “...Noah **found grace** in the eyes of the Lord.” (Genesis 6: 8 KJV) . Here in Romans, FIVE, we see that the phrase MUCH MORE is also mentioned FIVE TIMES! So here we have Scripture in Romans FIVE (grace), explaining

the topic of salvation by the GRACE of God as a free GIFT (grace) being MUCH MORE (grace) abounding than any sins we have. Well, isn't that just like God to do this in the Bible to scream out to us that salvation is not by works and deeds but solely by belief on the grace of God through Christ crucified. So amazing.

Our New Spirit, Given By God

As believers we have been given a New Spirit which is the righteousness of God, in Christ (2 Cor. 5:17-21) as our core being and we should be walking in newness of life. God's grace and unmerited favor moves and washes over the believer in a constant way, always exceeding our failures in sin. It is like a wave on a beach, it keeps rolling in and covers the sand just as God's grace is constantly covering our failures and sin.

Once God makes a person a New Creation in the Spirit and a son/daughter in the family of God, that person is there *forever*. They cannot be UNBORN anymore than we can go back in our mother's womb and be unborn. We can stray as sheep do but the Sheppard will always find the straying sheep and guide him back to the fold. If a person truly believes in salvation through Christ, and not their own works in pride, they are eternally saved from the very moment of their belief (Ephesians 1:13-14). The belief must be REAL belief though and not some external intellectual belief or religious effort. John wrote,

"They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us."

(1 John 2:19 KJV)

Just like Judas Iscariot, he was with Jesus and the other disciples during Christ's Earthly ministry. Yet, in the end he betrayed Jesus and showed his true colours and that he did not actually believe Jesus is the true Messiah. Like the parable of the sower of seed that Jesus told, and His warning against false prophets in Matthew 7, there are some that *'seem'* to be saved by their works and deeds, yet they were never born again in the Spirit and they never believed the Gospel in their hearts. The belief must be real.

A true believer, will have a change in their life. A progressive change to Godly

living. We are not to be fruit inspectors to judge if a person is saved because salvation is not by our outward works and deeds (Eph. 2:8-9). This change in a true believer does not happen overnight and so may not be self evident to others at first either. The truth is only God can see a person's heart of belief. Externals do not determine salvation. There are going to be people that make it to Heaven that we may have never thought were saved by belief in Christ. We may be shocked that many people we thought would be in Heaven for sure will not be found there as well. So we cannot judge others regarding salvation. However, we know what we believe in our hearts and so we can judge our own fruit after salvation because as time passes, our mind gets renewed by guidance of the Holy Spirit and the Word of God (Romans 12, John 17:17). Our Spirit was born again from above and MADE BY GOD a new creature which is the very righteousness of God, IN CHRIST.

*"Therefore if any man be in Christ, **he is a new creature**: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. **And all things are of God**, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath **given to us** the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, **reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them**; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might **BE MADE** the righteousness of God in him."
(2 Corinthians 5:17-21 KJV)*

There are those who may claim they truly believed in Christ and then renounce him but that does not mean they truly believed in their heart regardless of their outward good works. The belief must be REAL and when it is real, that person is instantly changed to the Spirit of God through imputation of God; Jesus took upon Himself OUR SINS and through belief on Him, God placed the righteousness of Christ on us. A truth that even many people who say they are believers know nothing about. Why? Because they may go to church and do good deeds to others and may talk about God or even Jesus, yet they have never believed the Gospel of Grace and believed on Christ alone in trust. They have never accepted the free gift of salvation through Christ crucified, died, and rose again. They were never truly born again. Jesus warned sternly against such belief (Matthew 7:15-23) so people would not choose pride and instead, in humbleness, believe on Christ for righteousness and live forever.

It is true that even a believer can fail horribly and sin. They can even find themselves in a sinful lifestyle. Yet, a believer will feel the guilt from the Holy Spirit guiding them back to right outward living. The Holy Spirit will always guide them to '*change their mind*', that is to repent and confess (agree with God) that they have sinned. To ask God to help them overcome the evil thoughts in their mind and their wrong living having given in to temptations. But their belief is TRUE and they are eternally saved. This is based on Scripture but I can also personally testify to this truth in my own life (no, I am not giving you details lol). This is truth and I am witness to it in my own life. God's love and grace for us is just that powerful.

The answer to the question of this chapter is, if the belief at the time of conversion was **REAL BELIEF** – that person cannot lose their salvation, no matter what! God keeps His word - even if we do not. If the belief was just external and not a trust and belief on Christ then they likely were never saved in the first place. Only God knows the heart of a person. Ultimately only God can know and we should not judge others based on externals. Salvation is an *inward change of position*. A prison transfer from the prison of unrighteousness to the prison of righteousness. The outward externals may not even show for many years having many struggles with sin. God foreknew every sin that you would ever commit, yet He sent Christ Jesus to pay for all our sins anyway. God is not surprised when we fall and sin. When we 'miss the mark'. It was all paid for by Christ 2000 years ago on that cross and we were made complete in Christ by the operation of God (Colossians 2).

What About The Teaching That God Predestined Some to Heaven And Others To Hell?

Before answering this question, let me show you an analogy that shows the truth of the Scripture that people are using to suggest that God predestined some to Heaven and others to hell. I have mentioned such an analogy in a previous chapter in this book, but for the benefit of those who have not read it and may have come directly to this chapter I will mention it again.

The analogy goes like this. A loving parent buys a ticket for an airplane trip and 3 week vacation in the sunny Caribbean for a newly married couple as a wedding gift. If the couple does not have those tickets for that vacation, they cannot get on the plane. Not even an offer to clean the floors in the airport, will allow them to be on that flight. We cannot work our way to get on the plane. The tickets were a gift the couple received and accepted. They can not use monopoly money to get a ticket either. Only real currency will be accepted.

Likewise, a person who tries to work their way to being righteous to God, by their own efforts, have not accepted the GIFT of salvation. The wages of sin, is not good works, nor being a good person. The wages of sin is DEATH (Romans 6 :23). That is what God requires for the sins we have. That is the rule of Law in the economy of righteousness to God. A blood sacrifice is required for remission of sins (Hebrews 9:22). Jesus made that payment for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2) as a gift to be received and accepted or to be refused and rejected.

Now the ticket holders are able to board that plane and because they have a ticket, they are predestined to all that the travel package includes; the sun, the huge swimming, the shows etc. Jesus paid for all sins of the whole world and for all those who believe on Him, they have accepted the free gift of Salvation by His payment for their sins on that cross. We get sealed by the Holy Spirit from the very moment of our belief on Christ (Ephesians 1:13-14). We are not saved by our works, but by belief on Christ's payment. Now let's look at all of Romans 6:23:

*“For the wages of sin is death; BUT the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”
(Romans 6:23 KJV)*

Jesus paid for, *in full*, and gave us a ticket for that plane as a GIFT, just as a parent gives a trip, as a gift, to their son or daughter for their honeymoon. As a gift, it can be accepted or rejected right? It was a FREE GIFT. An unearned favor either way. But it must be accepted, and usually is with great gratitude! And that free gift of a plane ticket gives them full access to everything predestined and included in the vacation plan being sold. In excitement, the couple tells everyone about what a wonderful act of love their parents gave them for their honeymoon. And so, believers do the same because of what Jesus gave us.

In the same way, a believer is given the free gift of Salvation to be accepted or rejected. If accepted in belief of the trip and all that is included, then the person becomes saved and has full access to everything that God predestined for those that will believe on Christ and His final, once for all blood sacrifice (Hebrews 10:10) for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2).

Jesus, in John 3, uses the word ‘*whosoever*’ multiple times. That clearly indicates a choice we need to make.

“That WHOSOEVER believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that WHOSOEVER believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” (John 3:15-16 KJV)

God created time and space so He exists outside of time and space as well. What name did God tell Moses to say to the Hebrew slaves as to who sent him? *“I AM THAT I AM”* Our God lives in the *forever present*. By that I mean that God sees our past, present and future all at the same time. This concept is hard for us to comprehend because we are living within time and it is all we knew from our physical birth. Since God lives outside of time as the creator of time, God knew before he created you and me, who would accept Christ and who would reject Christ.

This is the truth on predestination. It is not that God decided who would go to

heaven or to hell. No. God gave us all a free will to decide to accept His salvation or reject His salvation through Christ crucified. God foreknew who will accept and who will reject such a great loving salvation gift. Yet, it is each of us individually that have to make a decision for or against Christ. The biggest decision of our lives that will affect where our eternal destination will be.

God Gave Us All A Free will To Choose

*"I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore **CHOOSE LIFE**, that both thou and thy seed may live:"*

(Deuteronomy 30:19 KJV)

*"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who HATH BLESSED US with all spiritual blessings in HEAVENLY PLACES in Christ: According as he hath chosen us **IN HIM BEFORE** the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: Having PREDESTINATED us unto the adoption of children BY Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of HIS will, To the praise of the glory of HIS GRACE, wherein he hath MADE US accepted in the beloved."*

(Ephesians 1:3-6 KJV)

God is sovereign. Absolutely!
God is all knowing. Absolutely!

Yet, it is clear that God also gave us all FREE WILL to choose to accept or reject Christ. He used Judas Iscariot to fulfill prophecy but Judas had free will to betray Christ. And betray Him in unbelief is what he did. God foreknew Judas would choose to reject Christ and also betray Him, which is why it was foretold in the Old Testament Scriptures. Does that mean God created Judas to reject Christ? No. It is just that God foreknew the decision Judas would make as an act of his own God given free will and used that as a prophecy to identify the Messiah to come and prove that the God of the Bible is the one true God of the universe.

The Eternal Security Of The Believer Is Truth By Proper Context

I am sure there are other Scripture verses that many will use to discredit the Eternal Security of the believer. However, the truth is there is only one truth and Scriptures can not contradict each other. Whenever we see a contradiction it is showing us that we need to dig deeper into the context of surrounding verses, the chapter of the book the verses are within, comparing to other teachings of the same writer in other Epistles and books of the Bible and taking into account the culture of the day it was written within.

The principles of Hermeneutics in Bible interpretation is very important to understanding the true Gospel Through Christ Crucified, Died and Raised Again. The very same principals need to be applied in regards to the eternal security of the believer, in Christ as well:

The Clear Passages Interpret The More Difficult Passages.

When faced with a seemingly difficult passage, look for the simpler ones on the same subject which is the foundation truth and then look again at the difficult one in that light to see the truth. The simple and direct and clear passages are the ones that are correct.

The Bible has NO contradictions.

No verse read in proper context, taking into count the dispensation, and using these Hermeneutics can contradict. This is such an important thing to understand. When you are reading a difficult passage that seems to contradict another, that just means you need to dig deeper and look for more simple Scriptures on the matter.

Scripture Interprets Scripture.

Often times, Scriptures in other passages on the same subject shed light on the truth of the meaning, especially if it is the same writer. For example, Apostle Paul cannot teach one thing in one letter and teach the opposite in another epistle or writing. When we see a seemingly contradictory teaching, especially on the foundational truths of the Gospel, it means we are most certainly missing the proper context.

Context Interprets Scripture.

The surrounding verses, the chapter, the Book of the Bible, or the entire Epistle written, all provide proper context. One verse taken out of the context can be taught to even mean the opposite if it's truth! Also, we must take into consideration the history and the culture at the time of writing, and also the linguistic context of a verse(s). Taking into account the Bible definition of English translated words from Greek and the tense of the word (past/present/future) can help as well, even though the Bible can interpret itself. Who specifically is being addressed in a passage? Is it for all people, believers in Christ, unbelievers, a group of people or those in a specific circumstance? What dispensation is the passage within?

Intent Interprets Scripture.

Any Scripture has ONE interpretation and that is by proper context. Yet, it may have multiple correct applications. We see this many times in Scripture.

What Dispensation Time Period Is The Passage Referring?

All of time is divided into specific time periods where God is affecting humankind to bring all to Salvation. These time periods are called dispensations. If you read Daniel's 70 week prophecy for Israel, we can see God's timetable of human

history, even to this very day. A topic too large to write about in detail in this book (maybe a future book!). To be clear, there is only ONE GOSPEL but different dispensations of time for the writings in Scripture and they may have different perspectives which show the proper context of the passage.

For each passages of Scripture that many are using, even in pulpits, to teach that a believer can lose their salvation, I have used these principals in the explanations of the most well known debates about this subject in this book. Am I perfect in Bible interpretation? **I tell you, no. Let God's Word be the truth when read with proper context.**

Study the Word of God yourself and test if what I have stated in this book is truth. I certainly have tried my very best in my explanations by using proper context and the Principals Of Hermeneutics in Bible Interpretation. Too many are taking one liner verses and are using and teaching things about them, that were never intended. It is causing mass confusion in the Christian community. We are seeing this also in many many pulpits in Christian religion churches and denominations. As church members of an organization, it is our responsibility to be sure that what the pulpit is teaching, is actually Biblical truth. Using these Principals can help you determine that. We must all study the Bible and read the Bible and watch the context closely to see the truth. And when we do this, we find some of the biggest debates and contradictions among believers about the Bible, simply disappear.

By watching the words closely, the tense of words written and to whom each specific passage is addressed, the proper context becomes clearer and clearer . By asking ourselves the question *'Does the verse(s) agree with the teaching of the same writer in other of their writings?'* is also of paramount importance. Then we need to consider the different dispensations of time of God's plan of human history as provided by Daniel's 70th week prophecy and how God relates to each dispensation of peoples.

My intent and hope in writing this book is to give readers the opportunity for salvation through belief on Christ and to encourage all members of the Bride of Christ, and not just a specific denomination. The Church is universal. Anyone who believes on Christ for justification, and forgiveness of sins is a member of the universal Church; The Bride Of Christ.

The church that Christ is building is universal and it includes every believer in

Christ, in the whole world (past or present), no matter what denomination a believer attends. No matter what age nor cultural background nor race. The Church also excludes every person that refuses to believe on Christ for salvation by Jesus' very clear and direct words to Nicodemus in John 3:18. Church buildings today, in these Biblical End Times of human history, are an enormous field needing harvest for the true Gospel. That is a sad statement but unfortunately very true. That means that even a person attending a church building, even if they hear Biblical correctly taught doctrines, will have many who have never been born again in the Spirit in attendance. Many who have even attended for years are not born again, nor saved! All we have to do is look at Judas Iscariot to see this truth. Judas lived with Jesus, day and night, good days in peace and bad days in persecution. Yet, Judas never came to true belief in Jesus as *The Christ* and foretold Messiah. Judas never believed.

I feel that today, it is utterly important to show the Gospel truth to reach the lost both inside a church building and outside a church building. The local Church is important; do not get me wrong. It is just that the Universal Church is the true Church that Jesus said about,

*"He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath NOT REVEALED IT UNTO THEE, BUT MY FATHER WHICH IS IN HEAVEN. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and **UPON THIS ROCK I WILL BUILD MY CHURCH; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.**"*
(Matthew 16:15-18 KJV)



About The Author

Don Gerrity

Don Gerrity is not a preacher. He is not a leader of a church organization. He uses his talents in writing to help share the Gospel to the lost and to help encourage other believers. Don does not lead in an organization, nor an organizational church, though he does frequent many of the top Facebook and Christian social media groups.

Don is owner of the SeekKnockFind.org website, an online personal ministry. A growing FREE resource with Christian articles, YouTube video playlists and links to other Christian resources. The goal of the SeekKnockFind.org website is to help new believers expand their knowledge of the truth in Salvation through Jesus Christ and to show non-believers why Christianity and the Holy Bible can be believed with full assurance that the Bible is the truth.

Selected Bibliography

McGee, Dr. James Vernon. Faith + 0 = Salvation.
Pasadena: Thru the Bible Radio Network, Revised 2006.

McGee, Dr. James Vernon. Some Seed.?!.
U.S.A: Thru the Bible Radio Network, Revised 2006.

Jeffrey, Grant R.. Heaven - The Last Frontier.
Toronto: Frontier Research Publications, 1990.

Cuczza, Dr. Thomas M. The Permanence of Salvation.
St. Cloud, MN, 2009.

Ross, Hugh. Article, Fulfilled Prophecy: Evidence for the Reliability of the Bible.
Reasons To Believe Website, Reasons.org, August 22, 2003.